

*Understanding
Yeshua,*

JESUS

GEORGE AKALONU



Editorial Team

An organic team is at work used by Holy Spirit to make these revelations available to the Body of Yeshua, Jesus.

Author, Apostle George Akalonu

Publisher, Pastor Grace Akalonu

Managing Editor, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones (San Diego, California)

Registrar, Minister Stephanie Foster (Chicago, Illinois)

Prophet Kandis Carney (Houston, Texas)

Apostle Pat Gowera (Harare, Zimbabwe)

Seema Kale (Dubai, United Arab Emirates)

Elijah Jawon Louis Banks (Kilgore, Texas)

Jasmine Marshall (London, United Kingdom)

Taria Waldrop-Dean (Pottstown, Pennsylvania)

Janis Crew (West Branch, Iowa)

Toshia Banks (Kilgore, Texas)

Denise Ngari (Kilgore, Texas)

Brittney McCarty (Kilgore, Texas)

Rebecca English (Columbia, South Carolina)

Adeola Akintoye (London, United Kingdom)

Otha Bell (Georgetown, Texas)

Zummie Chinwendu Ebere-Nwadozi (Toronto, Canada)

Karen Phillips (Tyler, Texas)

Patti Mkwanzazi (Johannesburg, Gauteng)

Benedicte Musanga Mulyangote (Kanye, Botswana)

Norbet Ceejay Ekeogu (London, United Kingdom)

Understanding Elohim the Triune God

We strongly believe in the biblical principle freely you receive, freely give. This eBook version is released to you, absolutely free of charge. There are no Babylonian copyright restrictions except this: Do not use them to print books! Otherwise, use them to teach, train and help other saints and ministers to grow in grace and be trained to serve the Lord more productively! We welcome support from those who will pray and those who will give financially to keep this Kingdom Culture project available to the remnant. To support this project financially use this link: <https://www.paypal.me/kingdombooksclub>

Scriptures marked KJV are taken from the KING JAMES VERSION (KJV): KING JAMES VERSION, public domain.

ISBN: 1948291185

Library of Congress Control Number: 2019939693

Published by Kingdom Books Club

P.O. Box 741686, San Diego, CA 92174

Table of Contents

Editorial Team	i
Foreword	vi
Use of Hebraic Names of the Most High	vii
Preface for the Kingdom Culture Series	viii
Chapter One Prologue	1
Chapter Two Why was The Incarnation Necessary?	11
Chapter Three The Kingdom Adam Lost, the Second Adam recovered	22
Chapter Four The Pre-Existent Yeshua	37
Chapter Five The Yeshua, Jesus of Prophecy	54
Chapter Six The Yeshua, Jesus of Prophecy (Part 2)	72
Chapter Seven Dimension No 3: The Incarnate Yeshua	89
Chapter Eight Two more Dimensions: The Paschal Lamb + The Risen and Glorified Adonai	103
Chapter Nine Sovereign Ruler; King of the Kingdom; King of the Earth; Part of Mystery of Godhead	120
Chapter Ten 20 Offices of Yeshua, Jesus	140
Chapter Eleven The Alpha Church, Divine Identity and Name of Yeshua, Jesus	161
Chapter Twelve What the Name of Yeshua, Jesus secures for His Church	175
Chapter Thirteen Non-Trinitarian Theologies: The Pseudo-Kingdom Movement + Others	189
Chapter Fourteen The 'Other Jesus' of Rome and Creed Based Trinity	203
Chapter Fifteen The Other Jesus of Protestantism	215
Chapter Sixteen Some Critical Issues to consider	229

Chapter Seventeen Epilogue.....	238
Feedback for Course 102: Understanding Yeshua, Jesus The Son of Elohim.....	257
Course Impact Assessment Course 102: Understanding Yeshua, Jesus.....	263
Postscript.....	265
Masterclass Curriculum	266
Masterclass Mentors	269
Principal Officers	272
Other Books by George Akalonu	273

Foreword

All saints who have been part of the process of birthing this Kingdom Culture resource are acknowledged in both the imprint page as well as the postscript. To Elohim is all the glory for release of His Grace, in 21 years, to apprehend His Heart and download same for distribution to the Kingdom Church!

Use of Hebraic Names of the Most High

Yahweh, Elohim, Yeshua. During our walk with the Lord, we discovered by leading of Holy Spirit how fundamentally flawed was the intrusion of Rome into the gospel from 4th Century AD. Replacement Theology led Rome to take away all Hebraic/Jewish connections as root of what is now called the Christian Faith. What He has led us to do is to call our Father by the Name He revealed Himself to Israel which is Yahweh. In the same way, rather than call our Creator by the generic title God, we find it more appropriate to call Him by the Hebraic Name He revealed to humanity through Moses which is Elohim. The Name, Elohim properly conveys His Unity in Plurality as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit! We also call our King the Name His Father gave Him, Yeshua as well as the Anglicized translation, Jesus derived from the Greek translation, Ioseus.

We do this as led by Holy Spirit, not as part of the so-called sacred Names movement. Neither do we subscribe to the legalistic methods of Judaizers intent on dragging saints into the dead works and rituals of Judaism. We do not condemn or malign those who have not yet caught this depth of revelation. Please feel free to call the Most High by what He reveals to you and what you are comfortable with.

Preface for the Kingdom Culture Series

We have tarried before the Lord for some time to receive a rhema concerning how to introduce the books in the series you are about to read. He directed us to share a little bit of how He ordered our steps over a 21-year period between 1996-2017.

In 1996, the Lord called us out of denominationalism to serve His Body and Kingdom. As we resigned from a Pastoral calling and began to serve Him and the Body in a community in Africa (Owerri, Imo State of Nigeria), we held on to one critical vision He released beginning August 1996. At that time, we joined other saints to lament the sad state of Africa on almost all fronts of life. It was surreal to hear the Lord comfort us by saying He had appointed His Church in Africa as instrument of a quick work: Rescuing His Kingdom program in the earth realm from corruption in preparation for the return of King Yeshua, Jesus.

In August 2006, He directed us to relocate to London which as centre of the world would make our Acts 1:8 assignment more impactful on a global scale. Looking back, because we did not see it then, it is significant that it was 100 years after Azusa Street Revival that the Lord in 2006 birthed Global School of Ministry as a catalyst of Reformation, Restoration, and Revival. Again, we did not see clearly then how extensively it was to be used to rediscover Truths which were missed out by Martin Luther in the Protestant Reformation of 1517.

Interestingly, the Lord used various means to make it clear what He was about to do was not raise a man or woman, like Martin Luther was raised prominently and publicly. But rather activate a company of saints worldwide with

understanding of Him and the Church. A company of saints who embrace His Kingdom pattern and take their place as His sons who would do all His will. In this regard, the Lord made it clear the election of His Church in Africa was not for the purpose of building an 'African Cultural Church'. The wider and more strategic scope was to use it to use His remnant 'out of the seed of Ham' to impact and connect His seed out of Shem and Japheth to constitute the fourth race which is the Elect Remnant or 'one new man' spoken of by Apostle Paul.

In other words, the focus of the Lord was simply to use the Global School of Ministry project to activate His elect remnant to walk in unity of the Faith. And, be empowered to represent Him and the Kingdom right where they are in various corners of the world where He preserved them from the claws of Babylon. It was then Holy Spirit provided illumination of this anchor scripture:

Romans 11:5 (KJV) 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

There is a simple, yet grand key to understand the fundamental difference between the Martin Luther Protestant Reformation and the Kingdom Culture project. The Reformation of Martin Luther was designed to 'Protest' some of the dogma and practices of the Roman Catholic Church when he received revelation of their unbiblical origins.

The Kingdom Culture project, on the other hand, is designed to take the Church back to what it was before the Roman Empire embraced the larger wing of the Church which was tired of persecution and martyrdom in the 4th Century. In other words, through the Kingdom Culture project, the

Omega or End Time Church will be a logical conclusion of what had started in the Alpha or First Century Church.

Unlike other reformation projects before it, Kingdom Culture, through the Global School of Ministry and annual Master Class series of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program have two simple keys: Get the Church back into the 'School' Paradigm where Study of the Word is central to both congregational and general ministry. Second, to challenge all saints to receive the Four-dimensional work of Holy Spirit: He Is the Seal of redemption; He uses the Word to Transform Life of Believers from inside out, He Unites saints to live as one indivisible Body of Yeshua notwithstanding their locations or sects; He releases Power through which saints are able to demonstrate the awesome powers of the Risen Yeshua, Jesus!

These are accomplished when leaders and saints sincerely and diligently embrace the ministry of Holy Spirit and the Word through the T>T>E>A>R process. It is one where leaders are used by Holy Spirit to:

Teach saints the whole counsel of Holy Scriptures

Train saints to discover and take their places as effective members of the Body of Yeshua

Equip saints with what it takes to walk in victory through mentorship and support

Activate the Gifts and callings of Holy Spirit which may lie dormant in them

Release the saints into productive ministry. This may be by public ordination or Commissioning during ministry events.

500 years after the Protestant Reformation of 1517, the Lord Yeshua, Jesus is activating throughout the earth realm this

framework. The framework through which Holy Spirit will undertake training of Reformers who will receive proper understanding of the Pauline Epistles and Master Plan of the true Kingdom Church contained therein, and build individual lives, ministries and congregations accordingly.

This Kingdom Culture project involves release of 40 books on dedicated websites where all saints worldwide who desire to discover, pursue and fulfil their callings as the Royal Priesthood after the order of Melchizedeck can find the teaching resources to train in the comfort of their own homes.

On the other hand, these 40 books will put in the hands of the great company of elect ministers across the world who know the flock is not theirs but Yeshua's. These books are tools with which to systematically transform the operating systems of the ministries committed to their trust from 'Theatres' to 'Schools'. These books collectively make up the curriculum with which to launch their own Global School of Ministry project. The curriculum will ensure every two or three years, fresh sets of fit for-purpose ministers of the gospel who will serve the Lord with all their hearts are produced.

All 40 books on the websites constitute what it takes to root out the leaven of Babylon derived from our various experiences with Christian Religion. They therefore constitute what we need to embrace and walk in true Kingdom Culture. It is through ministry of the Word that the Church will be prepared and made ready for return of her Groom:

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 that he might sanctify and cleanse it

with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Please intentionally study this and the other resources in the series prayerfully under unction of Holy Spirit with your Bible to confirm all the points made. As you train, necessity is upon you to make your vessel available for Holy Spirit to use to transmit these empowering truths to other saints who yearn for empowerment!

Psalm 68:11 (KJV) 11 The Lord gave the word: great was the company of those that published it.

2 Timothy 2:2 (KJV) 2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

May Elohim, our heavenly Father make you the instrument of His Grace He designed you to be!

Chapter One

Prologue

Understanding Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah;
The Son of Elohim

John 6:65 (KJV) 65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

Prologue

One single personality be-straddles the course of history. He existed before time. In the Bible, He was first presented in a figure on the day of creation as part of the One Indivisible Elohim Who made the heavens and the earth out of nothing with these words.

Genesis 1:26 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

On the day of the fall, He was prophesied as the Seed of the Woman Who would crush the head of Satan and redeem what was lost in Adam and Eve.

Genesis 3:15 (KJV) 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

When it was time to expel Adam and Eve from the Garden of Eden, we see Him embedded in the decision

Genesis 3:22 (KJV) 22 And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever:

When the people of the then mono racial world which had one language desired to build the Tower of Babel to challenge Elohim and reverse His express instruction to increase, multiply and fill the earth, we see this unique personality as part of the Divine Mystery of the ages:

Genesis 11:5-7 (KJV) 5 And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. 6 And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. 7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

The Stumbling Stone of the world

While most people of other faiths are not averse to discussions of a Supreme Being that they generally call by the generic verb 'God' Who is powerful and all sufficient, they immediately bristle with anger when you make mention of Yeshua Ha Mashiach first translated into Greek as Iesus Christos (Christos meaning the 'anointed one') which was later translated into English Jesus Christ (the Messiah).

It is time for saints to ask the vital question: Why do people get into a rage concerning this single Personality? The Psalmist put the question of the ages into powerful language in the Second Psalms.

Psalm 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? 2 The kings of the earth

set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying,

It is obvious that there must be something deep about this Personality Who was manifestation of what Moses prophesied but the thick veil of Judaism prevented them from seeing Him as He is or receiving the truth about Him.

John 1:11 (KJV) 11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

2 Corinthians 3:12-18 (KJV) 12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech: 13 And not as Moses, which put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: 14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same veil untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which veil is done away in Christ. 15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the veil is upon their heart. 16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away. 17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. 18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

The supposed off shoot of Judaism, Christendom though nominally accepting some of the deep truths about Yeshua yet sought to redefine Him to fit into an Europeanised Personality complete with a name change whose roots are in the Continent (Greek: Iesus: English: Jesus)

Several cults have arisen based on opposition to the full revelation about Who Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah is. The Mormons, Jehovah Witnesses and of late, the Pseudo-kingdom movement are all based on one grand

ground: disputation of the full evidence of the Holy Scriptures and witness of Holy Spirit, Ruach Ha Chodesh concerning the full Identity, Divine Nature and power of Yeshua.

The world did not just embrace the Europeanised Jesus Christ based on the Name Change. The world went ahead with Christendom to grant him a public birthday in which the enduring image is of The Baby in the Manger at Bethlehem (not the All-Conquering King Whose return is imminent and at Whose Presence their kingdom will collapse as Revelation 11:15 says). The New Jesus they created has no Power and Authority to save them from Sin is rather a star Baby, drawing innumerable crowds to grottos and Nativity scenes across the world.

In this regard, the re-packaged Jesus is one in whose Name people can kill (as in the Crusaders of Ancient Europe who slaughtered Jews and Muslims in their bid to liberate Jerusalem); in whose name people 'enjoy' the most pervasive season of immoral living, unwanted pregnancies, abortions and marriage break ups. The festival of Christmas, named after this re-packaged Jesus is the biggest source of income for smart Commercial enterprises. It is also the greatest holiday, Travel and shopping season world-wide. It is a season where Mammon, the abomination of Babylon and several gods are in active operation, using his Europeanised name to create a surreal atmosphere of fun which leads people away from the Real Person of the Holy Scriptures.

Synopsis

In this course, the Father will open up the Holy Scriptures by His Spirit to grant us answers to these questions which

are critical to understanding of Who Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah is:

- Who is this Yeshua, Jesus?
- Why did Elohim need to be incarnated in human form?
- Why did Yeshua, Jesus come?
- What are the implications of having a proper knowledge of the Biblical and not merely religious or pop culture Jesus Christ?

The 10 Dimensions of Yeshua, Jesus

This course will enable us to gain an insight into these 9 dimensions of Yeshua, Jesus that believers need to know since He is the reason for our being and the one to whose vineyard, we are called to co-labour:

i. The Pre-existent Yeshua (Revelation 13:8; Genesis 1:26; Genesis 3:22; Genesis 11:5-7; John 6:44-65,69; John 8; John 14:1-11)

ii. The Yeshua of prophecy spanning what was said of Him from Genesis to Malachi

iii. The Incarnate Yeshua – Who lived in a Jewish Human Body for 33 and half years (Matthew 1:18-23; Luke 1:29-35).

iv. The Paschal Lamb - His suffering, crucifixion and death (Matthew 27; John 19; Hebrews 2:9-16).

v. The Risen Yeshua and glorified Adonai Who ascended bodily and visibly to heaven and is seated at the right hand of The Father functioning as High Priest of all saints, interceding for them (Acts 1:9-11; Hebrews 2:16-18; Hebrews 4:14-16).

vi. The Yeshua, Jesus who reigns as King/Sovereign Ruler in the hearts of the redeemed so that through them, He exerts and expands the kingdom mandate where He plants them and they are vessels of dispensing His presence and power where they live, work and have influence. This is the central basis of His call for us to move from being believers to become disciples who follow in His footsteps (Matthew 16:24-26; Galatians 2:20).

vii. In this regard, He is the Supreme King of the One Kingdom nation of the redeemed irrespective of natural national boundaries, racial or ethnic stock they belong to. In this way, we are all brethren and are bound by His Word above all else. In this way, we live out Kingdom culture of Love, Unity, Righteousness, Peace and Joy in the Holy Spirit (1 Peter 2; 9-12; Ephesians 4:1-6; Romans 14:17-18).

viii. The Coming King whose return is now imminent to establish the manifest phase of the Kingdom in its fullness and thereafter ensure that Elohim is all in all.

ix. Part of the Revealed Mystery of Elohim – when we are finally permitted to understand all things about the Godhead (Revelation 10:7; Deuteronomy 29:29).

In some cases, we will explore what the Words say of Him in some of these dimensions and how they affect what we believe, teach or preach.

The 10 Offices of Yeshua

The course will also sketch an outline of the biblical presentation of Yeshua in these offices:

1. Creator,
2. Saviour,

3. Redeemer,
4. Justifier,
5. Master,
6. Empowerer,
7. Model,
8. Shepherd,
9. High Priest
10. King.
11. Head of The Body, His Church
12. Groom of His Wife, the Church

Who is this Yeshua, Jesus? An Introductory treatise

This is the core question of the ages. In the Old Covenant, the encounter of Moses with YHWH on Mount Sinai produced such a transformative effect that when he came down, they could not behold his face. The people of Israel had to relate to Moses only when a veil covered his face (Exodus 34:27-35). From that day, the veil beclouded the ability of those under that Old Covenant to discern Elohim fully (2 Corinthians 3:13–15).

When therefore that which was prophesied concerning the Seed of the woman Who was to redeem humanity from the grip of Satan manifested in the form of a tiny Baby at Bethlehem, there was no way they would accept Him as the Messiah. Their reticence had historical and political undertones as well. At the time Elohim was incarnated<manifested in the earth realm in human form> as the Son, Israel was under Roman rule (The Leg of Iron in Daniel's epic interpretation of the awesome dream of

Nebuchadnezzar in Daniel 2:24–47. This followed earlier captivities to Greece (the Thigh and Belly of Bronze); Medo-Persia (the Chest and Arms of Silver) and Babylon (Head of Gold).

According to some Commentators, for four hundred years after the book of Malachi, the light had gone out in Israel, the voice of Elohim was not heard, and despair had set in over the way they were treated by their Roman oppressors. The people of Israel, in this valley of despair, sensed that YHWH was up to something extraordinary. However, in their normal human mindset, all they were looking up to was a liberator, a political messiah with real political clout who would defeat their oppressors and set up the long-promised kingdom which would follow up on the earlier glorious eras enjoyed under David and his son Solomon when Israel was the Crown Jewel of the nations.

When John the Baptist appeared on the scene with his distinctive rough, spare clothing and powerful sermons, the boldness and authority with which he spoke caused them to believe that he maybe the Messiah. It was perfectly in order for Israel to flock to John who was of the priestly lineage, whose father was a priest of national renown and who lived an exceptionally out of this world life. Israel even knew of his extraordinary birth and how an angel appeared to his father; how both parents conceived him out of season and how the mouth of Zacharias was only loosed when naming his son (Luke 1:5-25, Luke 2:57–80).

True to his mission and assignment however, John plainly told the expectant nation that he was not the one they were waiting for (Matthew 3:1-12). Their wait was not for long. One day, the heavens opened as John baptized the obscure carpenter of Nazareth, Yeshua <translated Jesus from the Greek translation, Ioseus>, while Yahweh and Holy Spirit

affirmed His divine Personality and mission (Matthew 3:13-17; John 1:29-34).

To suggest that the Babe in the crib at Bethlehem was anything more than a mere human was clearly sacrilege and heresy to the men of Israel who were bound by the veil of Religion. When the young Yeshua, Jesus at the age of 12 confounded the learned men with His deep understanding of the real essence of the Torah, not a few people were dazed. It was only Mary and Joseph who were privy to a deep secret: this was no ordinary human. This was the very Son of Elohim who was conceived supernaturally when Holy Spirit planted Him in the womb of Mary and whose grand assignment was to redeem humanity and set up the Kingdom which had been lost in Adam (Please read the full accounts in Luke chapters 1 and 2).

Not leaving the revelation of Yeshua, Jesus to the opinion of men, Elohim supernaturally orchestrated a series of supernatural signs and prophetic fulfillment to attest that this was indeed no ordinary prophet and certainly not a mere mortal.

- Angels, who were amazed at the extraordinary events they witnessed were dispatched to announce Him (Matthew 1:18-25).
- Wise men were also dispatched from the East, following His star to pay homage.
- Herod quivered in fear as it dawned on him that if indeed this was the promised Son of David, his family suzerainty over the Jews was in jeopardy (Matthew 2:1-12). As he panicked, Herod caused all infants in Jerusalem to be slain, thus fulfilling one of the Messianic prophecies in the book of Jeremiah 31:1; Matthew 2:16–18.

- The flight of Joseph and Mary with the infant Jesus to Egypt fulfilled another of the Messianic prophecies in Hosea 11:1.
- When they returned to Israel, concern for safety of the child Yeshua, Jesus was to drive Mary and Joseph to make their home in Nazareth, thus fulfilling another Messianic prophecy (Matthew 2:19–23).

Assignment: (1). Why is the issue of Divinity of Yeshua, Jesus controversial to those who do not believe on Him? (2). Which of the 10 dimensions of Who Yeshua are new to you? (3). Which of the 10 Offices of Yeshua seem new to you? (4). Briefly share any other thing of interest to you in this chapter.

Chapter Two

Why was The Incarnation Necessary?

Why was it necessary for Elohim to be Incarnated in Human Form as The Son – it is all about His unsurpassable love

Revelation of the Divinity of Yeshua as part of the Godhead is not an academic exercise. From a scriptural point of view, the revelation is directly tied to the reality that Elohim knew Adam and Eve would fall short of the original glory He vested on them, hence the sacrifice of Yeshua was accomplished before Time and the Creation of humankind as Revelation 13 (part b states)

He also knew that that they would populate the earth realm with the DNA of Sin (and thus the seed of Satan as it were) as described in Genesis chapter 5. The need would therefore arise in the fullness of time for Him to provide for Himself a suitable sacrifice to take away all Sin and thus restore humankind to the state of sonship on the merit of His righteousness. To understand this dynamic is to apprehend the legal basis of the Incarnation.

Galatians 4:4-7 (KJV) 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

It is significant to note that from the time of the fall when it was announced that the Seed of the woman would crush

the head of Satan, until that seed came in the form of Yeshua, Jesus, provisions made for resolving the sin question were largely inadequate. The blood of bulls and goats and other sacrifices were ordained to provide temporary relief. The reason is that those sacrifices were of less stature than man and were all products of the curse on the earth

Genesis 3:17-18 (KJV) 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

The sacrifice that would satisfy the just requirements of Elohim as a righteous Judge of the original sin of Adam and Eve needed to have these qualities:

- i. be of the class of man or higher;
- ii. it needed to have capacity to take away the sins of the whole world from Adam until the time of consummation of all things;
- iii. it needed to be pure and without inherent blemish;
- iv. It also needed to have the capacity to open the doors for the entire human family to have access to Elohim as Father again (Hebrews 9:11-28; Hebrews 10:1-23).

The divine plan of redemption required the sacrifice of a divine personality whose sinless blood could atone for the original sin of Adam. This second Adam needed to come from heaven (a Divine Being) and take on a human body.

The purpose of this was to take away the sins of all those who would believe by faith.

Luke 1:26-35 (KJV) 26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, 27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. 28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. 29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. 30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob forever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

Testimony of John

The New Testament offers us an incisive understanding of why Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus The Messiah/Anointed One is both Elohim and very Human. In presenting the most intimate account of the one on whose chest He once leaned (John 13:23-25), here is what John the beloved states in

John 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything made that was made. Remember **Genesis 1:26**

In verse 14, John states:

“And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.”

Contrasting Him and Moses, here is what John wrote in verse 17

“For the Law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ”. Of this grace, John postulated in verse 12 that “..as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them who believe on his name.”.

The exclusivity of Himself as the only access to the Father was strongly made by Jesus Himself in John 14:6.

The divine plan of action which made it possible for all of mankind – regardless of race, colour, gender or status - to be reconciled to Elohim was hidden from both Satan and his demonic cohorts as well as human kind for thousands of years until two humans were divinely elected to be instruments of bringing forth the revelation. One of them was John, the beloved disciple of Yeshua to whom the veil was lifted to see his Master in a way no other did. That is why John wrote essentially about The Son of Elohim (God) because part of his assignment was to document the Incarnate State of, He Who Is Elohim made Flesh.

What John the beloved wrote about in his epic treatise – the Gospel according to Saint John and his epistles regarding the divinity of He Who was pierced on the cross - reveal an exceptional wonder. This revelation being that a personality in the Godhead shed His glory and for 33½ years lived in Human form (Flesh and Blood) to qualify as a Paschal Lamb.

John 1:29 (KJV) 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

His death was ordained to open the doors of reconciliation of not just Jews but gentiles as well to a Father whose essential nature is love

1 John 4:7-8 (KJV) 7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. **8** He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

John 3:16-19 (KJV) 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. **17** For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. **18** He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. **19** And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

It was John who recorded some of the most critical claims of Yeshua concerning His Divinity in John chapters 6, 8 and 14. Let us take a few samples:

John 14:6-11 (KJV) 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 10 Believeest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

John 20:30-31 (KJV) 30 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: 31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

John was able to give us incisive understanding of the Divinity of Yeshua because he did not suffer from familiarity deception. He did not abuse access and intimacy with Yeshua but rather used it to further his ministry to saints.

Testimony of Paul

The second person who received great insight into the Divinity of Yeshua, Jesus was a misguided zealot of the Old Covenant named Saul of Tarsus who was arrested by the very Personality sought to expunge from the consciousness of Jewish believers (Acts 9:1-30). In a funny twist of destiny, the same Saul was specifically commissioned and sent to the gentiles to explain the strange events of the past few

years when a man called Yeshua, Jesus (assumed to be a Jewish Rabbi) who was popularly assumed to be the son of a Carpenter called Joseph and his wife Mary, was cruelly killed by Roman soldiers at the instigation of religious leaders of the land. To Paul was given an understanding of how in Yeshua, the Mosaic/Old Covenant was taken out of the way so that a New Covenant which gave humanity access to relate personally with Elohim was established by the vicarious sacrifice of Yeshua.

The revelation of this mystery lies at the heart of the Pauline Epistles which some pseudo Kingdom preachers prefer to be expunged from the Holy Writ because of the blindness that covers their eyes of understanding. It is impossible to fully understand Elohim, The Godhead, the Kingdom and the Church without factoring in the special revelations granted to Paul the Apostle (See Ephesians Chapters 1-3; Galatians 3:10-29; Philippians 2:5-11 for some details).

1 Corinthians 15:45-49 (KJV) 45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. 46 Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. 47 The first man is of the earth, earthy; the second man is the Lord from heaven. 48 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. 49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

Romans 3:21-31 (KJV) 21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; 22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: 23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; 24

Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: 25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; 26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. 27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith. 28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law. 29 Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also: 30 Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcised through faith. 31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

Hebrews 10:5 and Hebrews Chapters 1 and 2 present solid truths on how and why this miracle of a divine personality came in order to restore many sons to glory.

An insight is offered into what theologians call the Kenosis or the voluntary laying aside of His glory and rights in order to operate on earth for a speck of time as a Paschal Lamb for the whole world and the fact that He has assumed His full glory again following the resurrection and ascension to heaven in this scripture:

Philippians 2:5-11 (KJV) 5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: 6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath

highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Hebrews 7:19-28 (KJV) 19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God. 20 And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest: 21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek:) 22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. 23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: 24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. 25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. 26 For such a high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; 27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. 28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

Hebrews 9:11-17 (KJV) 11 But Christ being come a high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; 12 Neither by the blood of goats

and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. 13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: 14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? 15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. 16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. 17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

Hebrews 10:12-23 (KJV) 12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down on the right hand of God; 13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. 14 For by one offering he hath perfected forever them that are sanctified. 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. 18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an

evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.
23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

The expositions found in these scriptures offer deeper insight on Him and the subject matter of redemption than any other Body of knowledge (Acts 13:1-49; Acts 17:16-34; Acts 22:1-20; Acts 23:1-9; Acts 24:1-26; Acts 26:1-32; Acts 28:17-31; Ephesians 3:1-21).

Even Peter, a leading light of the early Church, recognized this much when he wrote in these words

2 Peter 3:14-17 (KJV) 14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. 15 And account that the long suffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you; 16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. 17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.

Assignment: (1). Please state 3 main things you learnt from this chapter about why Elohim had to be Incarnated as a Human (Yeshua)

Chapter Three

The Kingdom Adam Lost, the Second Adam recovered.

The unique personality who is very Elohim God (Divine) and Very Man (Human) is the key to recovering the Kingdom Adam lost

References of the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus are so clearly stated in the Bible that only those who are spiritually blind or are of a reprobate heart can reject the self-evident conclusion.

- His virgin birth was prophesied in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 3:15).
- About 600 - 700 years before He was born, the prophet foretold it

Isaiah 7:14 (KJV) 14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Significance of the virgin birth lies in the fact that Yeshua, Jesus was not conceived as an outcome of the normal procreation between Joseph and Mary which would have introduced Adam's sinful blood into His being. The only way to get around this matter was for another Divine Personality, Holy Spirit, to supernaturally plant the designated Human Body The Son of Elohim would use for the earthly assignment into the womb of Mary (Luke 1:35).

- In this way Yeshua, Jesus, the seed, would qualify to be The Son of man with legal rights to operate on planet earth

Hebrews 10:5 -10 (KJV) 5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: 6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. 7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God. 8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; 9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. 10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

Psalms 115:16 (KJV) 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

- His divinity is also described in clear language by Prophet Isaiah.

Isaiah 9:6-7 (KJV) 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

In the New Testament other passages affirming the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus include: Matthew 11:27; Matthew 24:23-31; Matthew 28:19-20; Luke 1:35; John 1:1-5, 9-14; John 5:16-18; John 8:37-58; John 10:30-40; John 12:34-45; John 19:7; John 20:28; Acts 7:55; 2 Corinthians 13:14; Galatians

1:1; Philippians 2:5-11; Colossians 1:16; Colossians 2:9; Titus 2:13; Hebrews 1:1-12; Hebrews 9:14; 2 Peter 1:1; 1 John 5:7.

Further understanding of the concept of Sonship

From the foregoing, we can see clearly that Yeshua, Jesus has two equal and opposite natures. He was fully Divine (God) and fully Human. In order to be human He had to lay aside His Glory for a period of 33 and half years as described in Philippians 2:5-9 in order to be 'Begotten'. By this it is implied He had to be "Fathered" as in the implantation of the Divine Seed into the Womb of Mary and His coming forth as a Human Being as prefigured in the Old Testament in Genesis 3:15. In Psalm 2 the special Father-Son relationship is established.

Psalms 2:7-12 (KJV) 7 I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. 8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. 9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. 10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth. 11 Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. 12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

The grand end of this project is not just about the popular Religious concept of salvation so that people will go to 'church' as in enter religiously designed building to learn and practice temporary sanctimonious behavior or 'join' religious organizations where they are programmed to be members. The grand end is something deeper and greater: restoration

of the Kingdom Adam and Eve lost to Satan in the Garden of Eden!

His Incarnate state was therefore the first of a two-part project. It led to Him serving as the Ultimate Sacrifice for the Sins of the whole world (John 1:29). Those who believe this incredible report, are convicted of their Sins by Holy Spirit and embrace the Salvation offered are saved to begin a journey of growth to become sons of Elohim who live like He lived.

Hebrews 2:9-10 (KJV) 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

As they grow and continue in the Faith, through the Rapture or Death (1 Corinthians 15:50-55; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18), they are transitioned to receive the eternal, imperishable celestial bodies with which they will rue and reign with Yeshua in the Kingdom He will restore at His Second Coming. This is when they will be co-heirs and co-rulers with Him in the inheritance of the nations as affirmed in these scriptures: Isaiah 9:6-7; Daniel 2:34; 44-45; Daniel 3:24-25; Daniel 7:13-14. Compare with Matthew 26:64-65.

Romans 8:16-17 (KJV) 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

Galatians 4:6-7 (KJV) 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts,

crying, Abba, Father. 7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

The Holy Spirit was the principal agent for bringing to pass this unique work of birthing a Messiah for fallen creation 9Luke 1:35 0. There are other texts affirming this reality including John 10:33; Revelation 1:5-8; 10-18; Revelation 3:1, 20-21.

In effect Yeshua, Jesus was truly the Lamb that was slain before the foundation of the world as Revelation 13:8 put it. As has been asserted severally in the course of the Body of revelation called Systematic Kingdom Theology, the divine plan of salvation was not a Plan B of an Elohim God Who was caught off guard by the Sin of Adam and Eve. As the Omnipresent and Omniscient One Who is Immanent (not limited by Time and Space), Elohim knew that Adam and Eve would miss the mark concerning the specific instruction of what they should not do

Genesis 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. 16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

Adam and Eve allowed Satan to shift their loyalty away from Elohim in their infamous dialogue captured in Genesis 3:1-7

In what is a mystery until that day spoken of in Revelation 10:7 - when the mystery of Elohim will be accomplished, Elohim made provision for One of the intrinsically united Triune Godhead to model ultimate love – death of self by

shedding of His glory and the humiliation of becoming as it were, an earthling, to recover an unworthy human species for no personal benefit. Divine Love was at work!

Romans 5:6-21 (KJV) 6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. 7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. 8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. 9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. 10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. 11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. 12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned: 13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law. 14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come. 15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many. 16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification. 17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.) 18 Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon

all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life. 19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. 20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound: 21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

This helps us to understand John 3:16 better. The Law was given to provide a temporary remedy so that when the one Who had the original mandate to restore humanity back to Elohim God came, He would be received by faith as the seed of the woman (Genesis 3:15) and the seed of Abraham (Genesis 22:18)

Galatians 3:19-25 (KJV) 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

When He eventually appeared, Yeshua, Jesus announced that He came not to abolish but to fulfil the Law (Matthew 5:17).

Why Yeshua Exalted the Father

Inability to understand the dual nature and mandate of Yeshua, Jesus has caused many to stumble. When **1 Corinthians 11:3** states that the Head of Christ is Elohim God, the obvious reference is to His humanity. Yeshua Himself pointedly elevated the Father in His state of humanity. This is consistent with the revelation of the plan of salvation which occasioned the laying aside of His glory for the purpose of the recovery of mankind.

Furthermore, Elohim, The Godhead was modelling the concept of balance between Liberty, Order and Authority. All the Three Personalities of the Godhead are of the same substance, essence and attributes. However, each had distinct functions in the ultimate project of bringing many sons to glory and restoring what the Kingdom which Adam and Eve lost. Their special relationship models the power of Order and alignment with authority produce great results.

The Father – Seated on The Throne: Gave up Yeshua for the earthly assignment out of Supreme Love for humanity

The Son – Yeshua was Incarnated in the earth realm as a Human for the purpose of empathizing with lost humans, pay the price of redemption and recover the Kingdom lost by Adam and Eve. After emptying Himself of the Invisible dimensions of Divine Glory by the Incarnation, He was exalted back to His glorious estate at end of the day as Philippians 2:5-9 says. This is the essence of the Prayer Yeshua raised before The Father concerning Himself as He got set to complete the Incarnation Mission.

John 17:1-4 (KJV) 1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: 2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. 4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. 5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

Holy Spirit – would conduct the miracle of the Virgin Birth so that the Incarnate Yeshua would be a maintain Divinity in a Human Body; Furthermore, Holy Spirit would convict humans of Sin and testify of Yeshua as the Only acceptable solution. Those who respond are sealed unto the day of redemption; transformed from inside out, united into Yeshua and each other and empowered to live like Him, demonstrating the Kingdom.

1 Corinthians 15:20-28 gives us a sneak peak into the end game: that a day is coming when Yeshua, Jesus will deliver up the fully recovered Kingdom to the Father as the ultimate end of the great and mysterious plan of salvation. At that point, declares the Bible, Elohim will be all in all. We cannot speculate as to what this means, for that will be evidently unprofitable. We must however take note of one very significant title of Yeshua, Jesus which resonates at the beginning and end of the book of Revelation: Alpha (the Beginning) and Omega (the End) (Revelation 1:8; Revelation 22:12-13).

The critical test of whether people are Christians or Kingdom Citizens: Embrace of Divinity and Humanity of Yeshua!

Receiving Yeshua, Jesus as Emmanuel or Elohim God made flesh is still the contentious issue of our time. While every religion will heartily embrace most of what you have to say about a Supreme God, they will never accept the central basis of the true Kingdom message which is that Yeshua Jesus is both Elohim God and Man. He was Elohim God made flesh in order to redeem mortal man. He was not just a supernatural being nor one of the great prophets. Contrary to the postulation of the pseudo-kingdom movement, Yeshua Jesus is not just a King, or The King – He is Elohim God and One with The Father. This is the very defining point at which every pretension to belong to Elohim God stands or comes unstuck and on which religions of this world get really infuriated. It is also the very point at which the majority of those who claim to be 'Kingdom citizens' stumble because of an undercurrent of Arianism which defines most of the perversions of the faith. Arianism is the doctrine developed by Arius of Alexandria, Egypt in the 4th Century which denied the Divinity of Yeshua.

Unfortunately for such antichrist doctrines the Holy Scriptures offer us a sure description of who they are and what their end will be

1 John 2:18-22 (KJV) 18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. 19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. 20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 22 Who is a liar but he that denieth

that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

2 John 1: 7 (KJV) 7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh.

This is a deceiver and an antichrist

The Bible warns us in **Romans 8:9** “*if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his*”. To this agrees the words of 1 John 4:2-3 which says that affirmation that Divinity became humanity in Yeshua Jesus is a critical basis of true Kingdom citizenship.

1 John 4:2-3 (KJV) 2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: 3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

In effect acceptance of the dual Divinity and humanity of Yeshua, Jesus is the central pivot on which everything purported to be of Him hangs.

We are thus warned to beware of the danger to our souls if we jump on any sweet-sounding bandwagon without first checking out where they stand on the critical issue of the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus

1 John 2:24-27 (KJV) 24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life. 26 These things have I written unto you

concerning them that seduce you. 27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

1 John 4:1-3 (KJV) 1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. 2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: 3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

2 John 1:8-11 (KJV) 8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: 11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

For this reason Jude exhorts us to stand for the truth which was committed to the saints and not cling to any pseudo Kingdom sweet talk which denies the essence of the true gospel of the Kingdom.

Jude 1:3-4 (KJV) 3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered

unto the saints. 4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ

This is serious business, brethren. Whoever preaches a so-called Kingdom message and denies the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus is not qualified to speak into your life. Do not assume. Ask this critical question from anyone – locally, on Social Media or on television who would preach to you: “Where do you stand on the perfect divinity and perfect humanity of Yeshua, Jesus?”

Where the issue is settled: The heart of the redeemed

The issue of a triune Elohim – The Godhead who is of one divine essence and immutable attributes is settled ultimately in His dwelling place – the hearts of the redeemed saints. There we know the three personalities of the Godhead intuitively and experientially. No argument or debate can shake off this knowledge because it is branded deep in the recesses of our being by He who revealed His back parts to Moses, even Elohim Himself

Hebrews 10:15-16 (KJV) 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

There is wired into our new nature awe and appreciative love for He who invites us to call Him Abba Father.

Romans 8:14-16 (KJV) 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but

ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

Galatians 4:6-7 (KJV) 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

Our entire life is a function of how much of it is a vessel through which Yeshua Jesus expresses Himself to touch other lives. When He is seated and reigning as Lord we live life to the fullest, even the abundant life He spoke of in John 10:10.

We are unable to see our sins or know Elohim God neither can we be joined to the Body nor empowered to manifest the presence and power of Yeshua except by the operation of the Holy Spirit. He is the divine personality given to help us to successfully complete our pilgrimage on earth.

Not Polytheism!

In effect the truth of a triune Godhead makes no case for the existence of three Gods otherwise which is Polytheism as some religions try to pain issue of the Trinity. It is in fact a human attempt to describe a divine reality of the unique mystery and personality of Elohim God. The limitations of human thoughts and words will necessarily impinge our ability to clearly communicate this foundational truth. We will therefore rely entirely on the Holy Spirit to have His way and open our eyes of understanding as we have prayerfully charted this delicate territory and space.

How these three personalities will function when all things are reconciled by Yeshua to the Father cannot be a

profitable venture to dwell in at this present time because this is not clearly revealed. **Deuteronomy 29:29** comes to our rescue: the secret things belong to God.

Assignment: (1). Please list out 5 scriptures which clearly establish the Divinity of Yeshua, Jesus (2). Is it possible for anyone who denies His Divinity to be saved? (3). Mention 3 scriptures which warn saints not to embrace the doctrines of those who deny Divinity of Yeshua, Jesus

Chapter Four

The Pre-Existent Yeshua

The Pre-existent Yeshua: a Survey of Old and New Testament Texts

In the synopsis of this Course, we were given 9 dimensions of Yeshua which collectively make knowledge and understanding of Him complete to humans. When we understand all those dimensions, we will be equipped to receive Him as He is without any shadow of doubt that He Is Truly an integral part of the Godhead, Elohim.

Those who wrestle with the reality of the Divinity of Yeshua and His Being of the same substance and having the same attributes as The Father do so because they do not understand the Holy Scriptures which clearly speak of Him.

John 5:38-39 (KJV) 38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

Those who do not accept the Divinity of Yeshua often base their point of view from consideration of His Incarnate State as a Human. Rather than argue with those who do not know Him, the best approach is to rely entirely on the witness of the Holy Scriptures as illuminated by Holy Spirit concerning the Divinity of Yeshua. What they collectively present is the reality that The Incarnate Yeshua pre-existed in eternity past. One of the principles of the Kingdom regarding the Holy Scriptures is that Truth is established by two or more supporting scriptures.

Deuteronomy 19:15 (KJV) 15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

Matthew 18:16 (KJV) 16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

2 Corinthians 13:1 (KJV) 1 This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

1 Timothy 5:19 (KJV) 19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.

Hebrews 10:28 (KJV) 28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses:

Isaiah 28:10 (KJV) 10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

In studying the Divinity of Yeshua, it makes sense to scour through the entire scriptures to piece together references to His existence before the Incarnation and in eternity past. Getting that understanding seals the deal that the One Who people knew as the Carpenter of Nazareth; the Son of Mary and Joseph and brother to Joses, James, Jude and at least two sisters is indeed the Messiah or Anointed One Who would come from heaven to bear the Sins of the whole world and restore the Kingdom which Adam and Eve lost at the Garden of Eden.

A profound reference to the Pre-existent Yeshua is found in Revelation 13 where we learn that Salvation was not a plan B following the fall of Adam and Eve. The Lamb's Book of Life which is a chronicle of all those who would accept the redemptive work of Yeshua in all ages was opened and written before the Creation morning. As has been said variously, the Omniscience and Omnipresent of Elohim was at work with full knowledge that Adam and Eve would miss it. In effect, provision for Atonement and therefore the Incarnation was a done deal before Genesis 1.

Revelations 13:8 (KJV) 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the *book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.*

To understand this Truth establishes the basis on which we can accept the reality that we did not 'chance' one day. It also establishes the reality that we did not 'find God' as Salvation is religiously presented. The Divine Will for us to be saved and Divine Provisions – in the Incarnation, Death and Resurrection of Yeshua – is properly situated as an act of Divine Providence! In other words, understanding that we were truly chosen in Yeshua before the foundation of the world to live like sons of Elohim in the earth realm – Holy, Loving and above circumstances of life will have the net effect of activating in us the grace of total worship: entire consecration of all that we are and have to love and please Him in all things! This realm of love and holiness is something Elohim yearns to bring us into. Knowledge of this Truth is liberating and nullifies the fears that it will lead to embrace of the false pre-destination narrative which says some people are ordained to be saved while others are excluded, no matter what they do.

Ephesians 1:3-14 (KJV) 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: 4 ***According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:*** 5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, 6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. 7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; 8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence; 9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself: 10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him: 11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will: 12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ. 13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, 14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

When the reality that we were chosen in the Pre-existent Yeshua, there is absolute confidence and trust in Elohim that He will work out all things we experience to come together for our good. This takes away fear, worry and anxiety as we enter into His rest.

Romans 8:28 (KJV) 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 ***For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.*** 30 ***Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.*** 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Scripture references to the Pre-existent

Let us now allow the Holy Scriptures to speak for themselves concerning the Pre-existence of Yeshua before that Day He was Incarnated in the earth realm.

Genesis 1:26 (KJV) 26 *And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness:* and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

Genesis 3:15 (KJV) 15 And I will put enmity *between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.*

Genesis 3:22-23 (KJV) 22 *And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us,* to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: 23 Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

The reality of Elohim as a Triune Being was also referenced in the issue of dealing with human rebellion at the Tower of Babel. In the reference to 'us', we see the pre-existent Yeshua in action with The Father and Holy Spirit.

Genesis 11:5-7 (KJV) 5 And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. 6 And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. 7 Go to, ***let us go down***, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech

The Personality Who Abraham met after his successful war against those who took Lot captive – Melchizedek – was what theologians call a 'Christophany' or earthly manifestation of the pre-existent Yeshua Jesus.

Genesis 14:18-20 (KJV) 18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God. 19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth: 20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.

Speaking by Holy Spirit, Paul the apostle expounds on the real identity of Melchizedek.

Hebrews 7:1-17 (KJV) 1 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; 2 *To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;* 3 *Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.* 4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. 5 And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham: 6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises. 7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better. 8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth. 9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham. 10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him. 11 If therefore

perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron? 12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law. 13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar. 14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. 15 ***And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest, 16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life. 17 For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.***

John the beloved recorded a dialogue between the religious leaders and Yeshua where He explained that Abraham met Him in His pre-existent state in Genesis 14.

John 8:51-58 (KJV) 51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death. 52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death. 53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself? 54 Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God: 55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying. 56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was

glad. 57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? 58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

Genesis 18 is often described in Christian Religion as the day Abraham met with angels. But a deeper study reveals that it was the Triune Elohim Who Abraham encountered. This confirms the pre-existence of Yeshua.

Genesis 18:1-25 (KJV) 1 And the Lord appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; 2 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground, 3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: 4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: 5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. 6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth. 7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it. 8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. 9 And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent. 10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him. 11 Now

Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. 12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also? 13 And the Lord said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old? 14 Is any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son. 15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh. 16 ***And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way. 17 And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do; 18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? 19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him. 20 And the Lord said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous; 21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know. 22*** And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the Lord. 23 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked? 24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein? 25 **That be far from thee to do after**

this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

Writing as inspired by Holy Spirit, Paul tells us that the Rock which Moses and Israel drank from was Yeshua!

1 Corinthians 10:4 (KJV) 4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of **that** spiritual **Rock that** followed them: and **that Rock was Christ.**

Though very intimate with the Incarnate Yeshua, John the Beloved was given a deep understanding of the reality that He existed before time. His descriptions of Yeshua were profound.

John 1:1-5 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

John 1:18 (KJV) 18 No man **hath seen** God at any time, **the** only begotten Son, which is in **the** bosom of **the Father**, he **hath** declared him.

John 1:29 (KJV) 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

John 5:37 (KJV) 37 And **the Father** himself, which **hath** sent me, **hath** borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor **seen** his shape.

John 6:46 (KJV) 46 Not that any man **hath seen the Father**, save he which is of God, he **hath seen the Father**.

John 6:30-60 (KJV) 30 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work? 31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat. 32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. 33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. 34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. 35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. 36 But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not. 37 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. 39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. 40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day. 41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven. 42 And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven? 43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves. 44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and

I will raise him up at the last day. 45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. 46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father. 47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life. 48 I am that bread of life. 49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. 50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die. 51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. 52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat? 53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. 54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. 55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. 56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him. 57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me. 58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever. 59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum. 60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it? 61 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you? 62 What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before? 63 It is the spirit that

quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life. 64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him. 65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father. 66 From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. 67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away? 68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life. 69 And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

John 8:14-19, 23-29 (KJV) 14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. 15 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. 16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. 17 It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. 18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me. 19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world. 24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins. 25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning. 26 I have many things to say and to judge

of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him. 27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father. 28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. 29 And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

John 14:1, 6-11 (KJV) 1 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

John 17:1-5, 8, 21-25 (KJV) 1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: 2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. 4 I have glorified thee on the earth:

I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. 5
And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self
with the glory which I had with thee before the world was

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou
gavest me; and they have received them, and have
known surely that I came out from thee, and they have
believed that thou didst send me.

21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me,
and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the
world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the
glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they
may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou
in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that
the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast
loved them, as thou hast loved me. 24 Father, I will that
they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where
I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast
given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of
the world. 25 O righteous Father, the world hath not
known thee: but I have known thee, and these have
known that thou hast sent me.

The Son was simply a visible manifestation of the Father!

Hebrews 1:1-9 (KJV) 1 God, who at sundry times and
in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by
the prophets, 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us
by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things,
by whom also he made the worlds; 3 Who being the
brightness of his glory, and the express image of his
person, and upholding all things by the word of his
power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat
down on the right hand of the Majesty on high: 4 Being

made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they. 5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son? 6 And again, when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him. 7 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire. 8 But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom. 9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows

Assignment: (1). Please cite 7 of the scriptures discussed today which gave you the deepest understanding that Yeshua existed in heaven before the date He was Incarnated in the earth realm as a Human (2). Please practice this principle so that we can fill the earth realm with the knowledge of the glory of Elohim in Yeshua.

2 Timothy 2:2 (KJV) 2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

Chapter Five

The Yeshua, Jesus of Prophecy

In Chapter 4, we considered various scriptural references to the Pre-existent Yeshua, Jesus. The idea is to understand that The Personality Who became The Seed of the Woman had existed in eternity past with The Father and Holy Spirit. Establishing that truth is fundamental to proving His Divinity. If He existed before Time, then He would not just be a 'Messenger from God' or an exalted Prophet – two mantras of those who deny His Divinity.

In this chapter, we move on to another dimension of His True Identity. It has to do with the reality that thousands and hundreds of years before the Incarnation, the Holy Scriptures had extensively spoken of Him! The prophecies and declarations were so spot on concerning the Personality Heaven would release for manifestation in the earth realm to save the world from Sin and recover the Kingdom which Adam and Eve lost in the Garden of Eden. Establishing that He of Whom various prophecies were written came to fulfil those same things reinforces the Divinity of Yeshua, Jesus!

Let us not be weary but excitedly dig into the Holy Scriptures to gain an understanding of Who our Saviour and Redeemer Is. When we know Him as He Is, we are stable and established in the Faith!

Yeshua, Jesus In the Old Testament Prophecies Fulfilled by Him in the New.

The Old Testament which was written over a period of 1,500 years by several writers from different places and customs and contains more than 300 prophecies describing His

coming, His miraculous birth, His sinless life, His many miracles, His death, His resurrection and ascent into heaven, and His eventual return to banish evil and rule over the earth forever. Indeed all of these also point to the fact that Yeshua, Jesus is not merely man, Prophet or Messenger of Elohim but more than that, He Is Elohim. In that regard, Yeshua, Jesus made these claims:

- "I and the Father are One" [John 10:30],
- "He who has seen Me has seen the Father" [John 14:9], and
- "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father except through Me." [John 14:6].

Matthew the Revenue Officer was specifically recruited as official Biographer of Yeshua so that the Jews of His day will know that the Man they assumed was a mere Prophet and healer was the very Messiah they had waited for all through the ages.

In the same way, Luke who was a Physician with an eye for clinical detail was given permission by Elohim to be the instrument through who the Gentiles - through Theophilus will know that the Messiah was not only for Israel but also for the whole world. That is why Luke traced the genealogy of Yeshua all the way to Adam, father of the human race.

Luke 1:3-4 (KJV) 3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus, 4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

Listed below is a list of some Old Testament prophecies about Yeshua, Jesus that have already been fulfilled, exactly as predicted, several hundred years before He was

born. Others will be fulfilled at His Second Coming. Please note that when this Course was first given, we had not received the revelation that King James Version was the most reliable. Please bear with us and the adjustment of versions will be made in the eBook.

OT = Old Testament

NT = New Testament

Seed of a woman

OT: And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; He shall bruise you on the head, and you shall bruise him on the heel (Genesis 3:15)

NT: But when the fullness of the time came, God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the Law, (Galatians 4:4)

Part A. Prophecies concerning the distinct human lineage He would come from as Seed of the Woman

Descendant of Shem

OT: Blessed be the LORD, The God of Shem; And let Canaan be his servant. May God enlarge Japheth, And let him dwell in the tents of Shem; And let Canaan be his servant. (Genesis 9:26-27)

NT: the son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech, (Luke 3:36)

Descendant of Abraham

OT: In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice. (Genesis 18:18)

NT: The book of the genealogy of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham. (Matthew 1:1)

Galatians 3:16 (KJV) 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

Descendant of Isaac and through him, Descendant of Jacob

OT: But God said, No, but Sarah your wife shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac; and I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant for his descendants after him. (Genesis 17:19)

OT: I see him, but not now; I behold him, but not near; a star shall come forth from Jacob, and a scepter shall rise from Israel, and shall crush through the forehead of Moab, and tear down all the sons of Sheth. (Numbers 24:17)

NT: To Abraham was born Isaac; and to Isaac, Jacob; and to Jacob, Judah and his brothers; (Matthew 1:2)

OT: the son of Jacob, the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham, the son of Terah, the son of Nahor, (Luke 3:34)

To hail from the tribe of Judah, (though he was not the first born)

OT: "The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, until Shiloh comes, and to him shall be the obedience of the peoples. (Genesis 49:10)

NT: the son of Amminadab, the son of Admin, the son of Ram, the son of Hezron, the son of Perez, the son of Judah, (Luke 3:33)

The Messiah will be a prophet like Moses

OT: The LORD your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among you, from your countrymen, you shall listen to him. 16 This is according to all that you asked of the LORD your God in Horeb on the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, let me not see this great fire anymore, or I will die. 17 The LORD said to me, They have spoken well. 18'I will raise up a prophet from among their countrymen like you, and I will put My words in his mouth, and he shall speak to them all that I command him. 19 It shall come about that whoever will not listen to My words which he shall speak in My name, I Myself will require it of him. (Deuteronomy 18:15-19)

NT: Moses said, THE LORD GOD WILL RAISE UP FOR YOU A PROPHET LIKE ME FROM YOUR BRETHREN; TO HIM YOU SHALL GIVE HEED to everything He says to you. 23 And it will be that every soul that does not heed that prophet shall be utterly destroyed from among the people. (Acts 3:22-23)

Descendent of Jesse

OT: Then it will come about in that day that the nations will resort to the root of Jesse, Who will stand as a signal for the peoples; and His resting place will be glorious. (Isaiah 11:10)

NT: And again Isaiah says, THERE SHALL COME THE ROOT OF JESSE, AND HE WHO ARISES TO RULE OVER THE GENTILES, IN HIM SHALL THE GENTILES HOPE. (Romans 15:12)

Descendant of David Who will shepherd His people

OT: Behold, the days are coming, declares the LORD, When I shall raise up for David a righteous Branch; and He will reign as king and act wisely and do justice and

righteousness in the land. In His days Judah will be saved, and Israel will dwell securely; and this is His name by which He will be called, The LORD our righteousness. (Jeremiah 23:5-6)

And My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd; and they will walk in My ordinances, and keep My statutes, and observe them. (Ezekiel 37:24)

NT: The book of the genealogy of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham. (Matthew 1:1)

And you, Bethlehem, land of Judah, Are by no means least among the leaders of Judah; For out of you shall come forth a Ruler, Who will shepherd My people Israel. (Matthew 2:6)

Heir to the throne of David

OT: There will be no end to the increase of His government or of peace, on the throne of David and over his kingdom, to establish it and to uphold it with justice and righteousness from then on and forevermore. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will accomplish this. (Isaiah 9:7)

NT: He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Most High; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David; and He will reign over the house of Jacob forever; and His kingdom will have no end. (Luke 1:32-33)

Saints should build their spiritual lives on the sure Word of Yahweh, not sentiments and opinion of humans, no matter how 'anointed'. All scripture is given by inspiration from Holy Spirit and is profitable for doctrine. Let us continue our Scriptural survey of how Yahshua fulfilled Messianic prophecies concerning Himself.

Part B: Other Prophecies concerning His Person

Anointed and eternal

OT: Thy throne, O God, is forever and ever; A scepter of uprightness is the scepter of Thy kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated wickedness; therefore God, Thy God, has anointed Thee with the oil of joy above Thy fellows. (Psalm 45:6-7)

Of old Thou didst found the earth; and the heavens are the work of Thy hands. Even they will perish, but Thou dost endure; and all of them will wear out like a garment; like clothing Thou wilt change them, and they will be changed. But Thou art the same, and Thy years will not come to an end. (Psalm 102:25-27)

NT: But of the Son He says, Thy throne, O God, is forever and ever, and the righteous sceptre is the sceptre of His kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness and hated lawlessness; therefore God, Thy God, hath anointed Thee with the oil of gladness above Thy companions. And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning didst lay the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the works of Thy hands; They will perish, but Thou remainest; and they all will become old as a garment, and as a mantle Thou wilt roll them up; as a garment they will also be changed. But Thou art the same, and Thy years will not come to an end. (Hebrews 1:8-12)

Born in Bethlehem

OT: But as for you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, too little to be among the clans of Judah, from you One will go forth for Me to be ruler in Israel. His goings forth are from long ago, from the days of eternity. (Micah 5:2)

NT: And Joseph also went up from Galilee, from the city of Nazareth, to Judea, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and family of

David, in order to register, along with Mary, who was engaged to him, and was with child.... And she gave birth to her first-born son; and she wrapped Him in cloths, and laid Him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn. (Luke 2:4-5, 7)

Time for His birth

OT: So you are to know and discern that from the issuing of a decree to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until Messiah the Prince there will be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; it will be built again, with plaza and moat, even in times of distress. (Daniel 9:25)

NT: Now it came about in those days that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus, that a census be taken of all the inhabited earth. This was the first census taken while Quirinius was governor of Syria. (Luke 2:1-2)

To be born of a virgin

OT: Therefore the LORD Himself will give you a sign: Behold, a virgin will be with child and bear a son, and she will call His name Immanuel. (Isaiah 7:14)

NT: Now in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God to a city in Galilee, called Nazareth, to a virgin engaged to a man whose name was Joseph, of the descendants of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.... And the angel said to her, Do not be afraid, Mary; for you have found favor with God. And behold, you will conceive in your womb, and bear a son, and you shall name Him Jesus. (Luke 1:26-27, 30-31)

Worshipped by shepherds

OT: Let the nomads of the desert bow before him; And his enemies lick the dust. (Psalm 72:9)

NT: And in the same region there were some shepherds staying out in the fields, and keeping watch over their flock by night. And an angel of the Lord suddenly stood before them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them; and they were terribly frightened. And the angel said to them, Do not be afraid; for behold, I bring you good news of a great joy which shall be for all the people; for today in the city of David there has been born for you a Savior, who is Christ the Lord.... And it came about when the angels had gone away from them into heaven, that the shepherds began saying to one another, Let us go straight to Bethlehem then, and see this thing that has happened which the Lord has made known to us. (Luke 2:8-15)

Honoured by great kings

OT: Let the kings of Tarshish and of the islands bring presents; The kings of Sheba and Seba offer gifts... So may he live; and may the gold of Sheba be given to him; And let them pray for him continually; Let them bless him all day long. (Psalm 72:10, 15)

And nations will come to your light, And kings to the brightness of your rising." (Isaiah 60:3)

NT: Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, magi from the east arrived in Jerusalem, saying, Where is He who has been born King of the Jews? For we saw His star in the east, and have come to worship Him.... And they came into the house and saw the Child with Mary His mother; and they fell down and worshiped Him; and opening their treasures they presented to Him gifts of gold and frankincense and myrrh. (Matthew 2:1-2; 11)

Massacre of children

OT: Thus says the LORD, A voice is heard in Ramah, lamentation and bitter weeping. Rachel is weeping for her children; she refuses to be comforted for her children, because they are no more. (Jeremiah 31:15)

NT: Then when Herod saw that he had been tricked by the magi, he became very enraged, and sent and slew all the male children who were in Bethlehem and in all its environs, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had ascertained from the magi. Then that which was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet was fulfilled, saying, A voice was heard in Ramah, weeping and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children; and she refused to be comforted, because they were no more.(Matthew 2:16-18)

Flight to Egypt

OT: When Israel was a youth I loved him, and out of Egypt I called My son. (Hosea 11:1)

NT: And he arose and took the Child and His mother by night, and departed for Egypt; and was there until the death of Herod, that what was spoken by the Lord through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, "Out of Egypt did I call My Son." (Matthew 2:14-15)

Preceded by a forerunner who will prepare the way, operating in the Spirit that was on Elijah

OT: A voice is calling, "Clear the way for the LORD in the wilderness; make smooth in the desert a highway for our God. Let every valley be lifted up, and every mountain and hill be made low; and let the rough ground become a plain, and the rugged terrain a broad valley; Then the glory of the LORD will be revealed, and all flesh will see it together; for the mouth of the LORD has spoken." (Isaiah 40:3-5)

"Behold, I am going to send My messenger, and he will clear the way before Me. And the LORD, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His temple; and the messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight, behold, He is coming," says the LORD of hosts. (Malachi 3:1)

NT: And he came into all the district around the Jordan, preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins; as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, "The voice of one crying in the wilderness, `Make ready the way of the Lord, make His paths straight. `Every ravine shall be filled up, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall become straight, and the rough roads smooth; and all flesh shall see the salvation of God.'" (Luke 3:3-6)

And when the messengers of John had left, He began to speak to the multitudes about John, "What did you go out into the wilderness to look at? A reed shaken by the wind?... "This is the one about whom it is written, `Behold, I send My messenger before Your face, Who will prepare Your way before You.'" (Luke 7:24, 27)

"For all the prophets and the Law prophesied until John. And if you care to accept it, he himself is Elijah, who was to come." (Matthew 11:13-14)

He will be called the Son of Elohim (God)

OT: "I will surely tell of the decree of the LORD: He said to Me, `Thou art My Son, today I have begotten Thee.'" (Psalm 2:7)

Who has ascended into heaven and descended? Who has gathered the wind in His fists? Who has wrapped the waters in His garment? Who has established all the ends of the

earth? What is His name or His son's name? Surely you know! (Proverbs 30:4)

NT: "He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Most High; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David;" (Luke 1:32)

and behold, a voice out of the heavens, saying, "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well-pleased." (Matthew 3:17)

Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.⁵ While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.' – Matthew 17: 4-5

Galilean ministry

OT: But there will be no more gloom for her who was in anguish; in earlier times He treated the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali with contempt, but later on He shall make it glorious, by the way of the sea, on the other side of Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles. The people who walk in darkness will see a great light; those who live in a dark land, the light will shine on them. (Isaiah 9:1-2)

NT: and leaving Nazareth, He came and settled in Capernaum, which is by the sea, in the region of Zebulun and Naphtali. This was to fulfill what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying, "The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, By the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles-- "The people who were sitting in darkness saw a great light, and to those who were sitting in the land and shadow of death, upon them a light dawned." (Matthew 4:13-16)

Speaks in parables

OT: I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter dark sayings of old, which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us. We will not conceal them from their children, but tell to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and His strength and His wondrous works that He has done. (Psalm 78:2-4)

NT: All these things Jesus spoke to the multitudes in parables, and He did not speak to them without a parable, so that what was spoken through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, "I will open My mouth in parables; I will utter things hidden since the foundation of the world." (Matthew 13:34-35)

Temple becomes a house of merchandise instead of prayer

OT: ...For My house will be called a house of prayer for all the peoples. " (Isaiah 56:7)

"Has this house, which is called by My name, become a den of robbers in your sight? Behold, I, even I, have seen it," declares the LORD. (Jeremiah 7:11)

NT: And He said to them, "It is written, 'My house shall be called a house of prayer'; but you are making it a robbers' den." (Matthew 21:13)

Zeal for the House of Elohim

OT: For zeal for Thy house has consumed me, and the reproaches of those who reproach Thee have fallen on me. (Psalm 69:9)

NT: His disciples remembered that it was written, "Zeal for Thy house will consume me." (John 2:17)

Blind, deaf, and lame are healed by the Messiah

OT: And on that day the deaf shall hear words of a book, and out of their gloom and darkness the eyes of the blind shall see. (Isaiah 29:18)

Then the eyes of the blind will be opened, And the ears of the deaf will be unstopped. Then the lame will leap like a deer, and the tongue of the dumb will shout for joy. For waters will break forth in the wilderness and streams in the Arabah. (Isaiah 35:5-6)

NT: And He answered and said to them, "Go and report to John what you have seen and heard: the blind receive sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, the poor have the gospel preached to them." (Luke 7:22)

and said to Him, "Are You the Expected One, or shall we look for someone else?" And Jesus answered and said to them, "Go and report to John what you hear and see: the blind receive sight and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed and the deaf hear, and the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them. (Matthew 11:3-5)

Messiah will be meek and mild

OT: "He will not cry out or raise His voice, Nor make His voice heard in the street. "A bruised reed He will not break, And a dimly burning wick He will not extinguish; He will faithfully bring forth justice. (Isaiah 42:2-3)

He was oppressed and He was afflicted, Yet He did not open His mouth; like a lamb that is led to slaughter, and like a sheep that is silent before its shearers, so He did not open His mouth. (Isaiah 53:7)

NT: "Behold, My Servant whom I have chosen; My Beloved in whom My soul is well-pleased; I will put My Spirit upon Him, And He shall proclaim justice to the Gentiles. He will not quarrel, nor cry out; Nor will anyone hear His voice in the streets. A battered reed He will not break off, And a smoldering wick He will not put out, Until He leads justice to victory." (Matthew 12:18-20)

"Take My yoke upon you, and learn from Me, for I am gentle and humble in heart; and you shall find rest for your souls. (Matthew 11:29)

He will minister to Gentiles

OT: "Behold, My Servant, whom I uphold; My chosen one in whom My soul delights. I have put My Spirit upon Him; He will bring forth justice to the nations. (Isaiah 42:1)

Listen to Me, O islands, and pay attention, you peoples from afar. The LORD called Me from the womb; from the body of My mother He named Me. (Isaiah 49:1)

NT: Matthew 12:18 "Behold, My Servant whom I have chosen; My Beloved in whom My soul is well-pleased; I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He shall proclaim justice to the Gentiles... "And in His name the Gentiles will hope." (Matthew 12:18-21)

A light of revelation to the Gentiles, And the glory of Thy people Israel. " (Luke 2:32)

To bind up the broken hearted

OT: The Spirit of the LORD God is upon me, because the LORD has anointed me to bring good news to the afflicted; He has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to captives, and freedom to prisoners; to proclaim the

favorable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all who mourn, (Isaiah 61:1-2)

NT: "He has sent Me to proclaim release to the captives, and recovery of sight to the blind, to set free those who are downtrodden, to proclaim the favorable year of the Lord." (Luke 4:18-19)

To intercede for the people

OT: Therefore, I will allot Him a portion with the great, And He will divide the booty with the strong; Because He poured out Himself to death, And was numbered with the transgressors; Yet He Himself bore the sin of many, And interceded for the transgressors. (Isaiah 53:12)

And He saw that there was no man, And was astonished that there was no one to intercede; Then His own arm brought salvation to Him; And His righteousness upheld Him. (Isaiah 59:16)

NT: who is the one who condemns? Christ Jesus is He who died, yes, rather who was raised, who is at the right hand of God, who also intercedes for us. (Romans 8:34)

Hence, also, He is able to save forever those who draw near to God through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them. (Hebrews 7:25)

To be continued. Let us be diligent to study and thus show ourselves approved as workmen who understand the Person, Nature and Power of our King so that we can represent Him as those who are complete in Him! What a privilege! What a disaster when people try to represent a King who they do not know fully!

Please share this lesson in full or part, freely with friends and family on or off Facebook! There is no Babylonian copyright restriction as Yahweh directed us.

Assignment: (1) Please share 10 of the Prophecies concerning Yeshua in the Old Testament which were fulfilled in the New Testament that ministered most to you in this lesson.

Additional Prayer Assignments:

(1) Let us intercede that our heavenly Father will by Holy Spirit cause the eyes of all appointed for Salvation to be opened to receive Yeshua, Jesus and be transformed by His Blood, Love and Word.

(2) Let us also stand in the gap for Hebrews and Israel to look away from The White House and Capitol and Europe and rather be delivered from the veil of Moses so that they can look up to Yeshua, Jesus and receive The Salvation He offers freely as True King!

(3). Let us intercede that all who are named by the Name of King Yeshua, Jesus will truly know Him as He has been declared by the Father in the Word, not clinging to denominational dogmas. That as true Ambassadors, they will represent Him and the Kingdom from the point of intimate relationship and not as hirelings.

(4) May those celebrating Christian Religions Feast of Easter know without shadow of doubt The True Yeshua Who is the real Reason for the Season; that He is not a helpless Man hanging on the Cross Manger but an All Conquering King about to return in glory. Let there be the greatest harvest of souls into the Kingdom in this seasons as saints declare Him with holy boldness!

(5) Please pray further as Holy Spirit leads you in this season.

Chapter Six

The Yeshua, Jesus of Prophecy (Part 2)

Prophecies of Yeshua, Jesus in Old Testament which were fulfilled in Him in the New Testament

-continued from chapter 5

The prophecies concerning Yeshua were not just uttered for vain purposes. They were designed to point to a particular Personality Who would one day be Incarnated in the earth realm for the purpose of restoring relation between Elohim and His lost children as well as recovery of the Kingdom Satan took away from Adam and Eve.

Within the pages of scripture from Genesis to Revelation the Scriptures document prophecies concerning the coming Messiah. Yeshua did not hesitate to challenge the religious leaders of His day to situate His Being from what was written about Him in time past.

John 5:39 (KJV) 39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

Gives rest to our souls

OT: Isaiah 63:14 (KJV) 14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

Jeremiah 6:16 (KJV) 16 Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where

is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.

NT: Matthew 11:29-30 (KJV) 29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

Rejected by His own people, the Hebrews and Israel

OT: Isaiah 53:3 (KJV) 3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Isaiah 8:14 (KJV) 14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

Isaiah 28:16 (KJV) 16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

Psalms 118:22 (KJV) 22 The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

NT: John 1:11 (KJV) 11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

Luke 23:18 (KJV) 18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:

Acts 4:11 (KJV) 11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

1 Peter 2:6-8 (KJV) 6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. 7 Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, 8 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

1 Peter 2:6-8 (KJV) 6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. 7 Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, 8 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

Priest after the order of Melchizedek

OT: Psalm 110:4 (KJV) 4 The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

NT: Hebrews 5:5-6 (KJV) 5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. 6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

Hebrews 5:5-6 (KJV) 5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. 6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

So also Christ did not glorify Himself so as to become a high priest, but He who said to Him, "Thou art My Son, Today I have begotten Thee"; just as He says also in another passage, "Thou art a priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek." (Hebrews 5:5-6)

Triumphal entry

OT: Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! Shout in triumph, O daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, your king is coming to you; He is just and endowed with salvation, Humble, and mounted on a donkey, even on a colt, the foal of a donkey. (Zechariah 9:9)

NT: And they brought the colt to Jesus and put their garments on it; and He sat upon it.... And those who went before, and those who followed after, were crying out, "Hosanna! Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord;"... And He entered Jerusalem and came into the temple; and after looking all around, He departed for Bethany with the twelve, since it was already late. (Mark 11:7, 9, 11)

Entered the temple with authority

OT: "Behold, I am going to send My messenger, and he will clear the way before Me. And the LORD, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His temple; and the messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight, behold, He is coming," says the LORD of hosts. (Malachi 3:1)

NT: And Jesus entered the temple and cast out all those who were buying and selling in the temple, and overturned the tables of the moneychangers and the seats of those who were selling doves. (Matthew 21:12)

Adored by infants

OT: From the mouth of infants and nursing babes Thou hast established strength, because of Thine adversaries, to make the enemy and the revengeful cease. (Psalm 8:2)

NT: But when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonderful things that He had done, and the children who were crying out in the temple and saying, "Hosanna to the Son of David," they became indignant, and said to Him, "Do You hear what these are saying?" And Jesus said to them, "Yes; have you never read, `Out of the mouth of infants and nursing babes Thou hast prepared praise for Thyself?'" (Matthew 21:15-16)

He will not be believed

OT: Who has believed our message? And to whom has the arm of the LORD been revealed? (Isaiah 53:1)

NT: But though He had performed so many signs before them, yet they were not believing in Him; that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke, "Lord, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?" (John 12:37-38)

Sheep to be scattered when Shepherd is smitten

OT: "Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd, And against the man, My Associate," Declares the LORD of hosts. "Strike the Shepherd that the sheep may be scattered; and I will turn My hand against the little ones." (Zechariah 13:7)

NT: Then Jesus said to them, "You will all fall away because of Me this night, for it is written, `I will strike down the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered.'" (Matthew 26:31)

Betrayed by a close friend

OT: Even my close friend, in whom I trusted, who ate my bread, has lifted up his heel against me. (Psalm 41:9)

Psalm 55:12-13 (KJV) 12 For it is not an enemy who reproaches me, Then I could bear it; Nor is it one who hates me who has exalted himself against me, Then I could hide myself from him. But it is you, a man my equal, My companion and my familiar friend.

Zechariah 13:6 (KJV) 6 And one will say to him, What are these wounds between your arms? Then he will say, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

NT: "The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, Because He anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor." While He was still speaking, behold, a multitude came, and the one called Judas, one of the twelve, was preceding them; and he approached Jesus to kiss Him. But Jesus said to him, "Judas, are you betraying the Son of Man with a kiss?" (Luke 22:47-48)

And immediately he went to Jesus and said, "Hail, Rabbi!" and kissed Him. And Jesus said to him, "Friend, do what you have come for." Then they came and laid hands on Jesus and seized Him. (Matthew 26:49-50)Top of Form

Betrayed for thirty pieces of silver

And I said to them, "If it is good in your sight, give me my wages; but if not, never mind!" So they weighed out thirty shekels of silver as my wages. (Zechariah 11:12)

Then one of the twelve, named Judas Iscariot, went to the chief priests, and said, "What are you willing to give me to deliver Him up to you?" And they weighed out to him thirty pieces of silver. (Matthew 26:14-15)

Betrayal money used to buy Potter's field

Then the LORD said to me, "Throw it to the potter, that magnificent price at which I was valued by them." So I took the thirty shekels of silver and threw them to the potter in the house of the LORD. (Zechariah 11:13)

And the chief priests took the pieces of silver and said, "It is not lawful to put them into the temple treasury, since it is the price of blood." And they counseled together and with the money bought the Potter's Field as a burial place for strangers. (Matthew 27:6-7)

Accused by false witnesses

Malicious witnesses rise up; they ask me of things that I do not know. (Psalm 35:11)

And some stood up and began to give false testimony against Him, saying, "We heard Him say, `I will destroy this temple made with hands, and in three days I will build another made without hands.'" (Mark 14:57-58)

Silent to accusations

He was oppressed and He was afflicted, yet He did not open His mouth; like a lamb that is led to slaughter, and like a sheep that is silent before its shearers, so He did not open His mouth. (Isaiah 53:7)

And Pilate was questioning Him again, saying, "Do You make no answer? See how many charges they bring against You!" But Jesus made no further answer; so that Pilate was amazed. (Mark 15:4-5)

Spat on and struck

I gave My back to those who strike Me, and My cheeks to those who pluck out the beard; I did not cover My face from humiliation and spitting. (Isaiah 50:6)

Then they spat in His face and beat Him with their fists; and others slapped Him, (Matthew 26:67)

And they spat on Him, and took the reed and began to beat Him on the head. (Matthew 27:30)

Scourged

But He was pierced through for our transgressions, He was crushed for our iniquities; The chastening for our well-being fell upon Him, and by His scourging we are healed. (Isaiah 53:5)

Then he released Barabbas for them; but after having Jesus scourged, he delivered Him to be crucified. (Matthew 27:26)

Hated without reason

Do not let those who are wrongfully my enemies rejoice over me; neither let those who hate me without cause wink maliciously. (Psalm 35:19)

"If I had not done among them the works which no one else did, they would not have sin; but now they have both seen and hated Me and My Father as well. But they have done this in order that the word may be fulfilled that is written in their Law, `They hated Me without a cause.'" (John 15:24-25)

A Vicarious sacrifice

But He was pierced through for our transgressions, He was crushed for our iniquities; The chastening for our well-being fell upon Him, and by His scourging we are healed. (Isaiah 53:5)

For while we were still helpless, at the right time Christ died for the ungodly.... But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. (Romans 5:6, 8)

Crucified with transgressors

Therefore, I will allot Him a portion with the great, and He will divide the booty with the strong; because He poured out Himself to death, and was numbered with the transgressors; yet He Himself bore the sin of many, and interceded for the transgressors. (Isaiah 53:12)

And they crucified two robbers with Him, one on His right and one on His left. [And the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "And He was numbered with transgressors."] (Mark 15:27-28)

Pierced through hands and feet

"And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication, so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him, like the bitter weeping over a first-born. (Zechariah 12:10)

For dogs have surrounded me; A band of evildoers has encompassed me; They pierced my hands and my feet. (Psalm 22:16)

The other disciples therefore were saying to him, "We have seen the Lord!" But he said to them, "Unless I shall see in His hands the imprint of the nails, and put my finger into the place of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I will not believe."... Then He said to Thomas, "Reach here your finger, and see My hands; and reach here your hand, and

put it into My side; and be not unbelieving, but believing."
(John 20:25-27)

Sneered and mocked

All who see me sneer at me; they separate with the lip, they wag the head, saying, "Commit yourself to the LORD; let Him deliver him; let Him rescue him, because He delights in him." (Psalm 22:7-8)

And the people stood by, looking on. And even the rulers were sneering at Him, saying, "He saved others; let Him save Himself if this is the Christ of God, His Chosen One."
(Luke 23:35)

He was reproached

For zeal for Thy house has consumed me, and the reproaches of those who reproach Thee have fallen on me.
(Psalm 69:9)

For even Christ did not please Himself; but as it is written, "The reproaches of those who reproached Thee fell upon Me."
(Romans 15:3)

People shook their heads

I also have become a reproach to them; When they see me, they wag their head. (Psalm 109:25)

And those passing by were hurling abuse at Him, wagging their heads, (Matthew 27:39)

Given vinegar for His thirst

They also gave me gall for my food, And for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink. (Psalm 69:21)

After this, Jesus, knowing that all things had already been accomplished, in order that the Scripture might be fulfilled,

said, "I am thirsty." A jar full of sour wine was standing there; so they put a sponge full of the sour wine upon a branch of hyssop, and brought it up to His mouth. (John 19:28-29)

Prayer for His enemies

In return for my love they act as my accusers; but I am in prayer. (Psalm 109:4)

... yet He Himself bore the sin of many, and interceded for the transgressors. (Isaiah 53:12)

But Jesus was saying, "Father, forgive them; for they do not know what they are doing." And they cast lots, dividing up His garments among themselves. (Luke 23:34)

Soldiers gambled for His clothing

I can count all my bones. They look, they stare at me; they divide my garments among them, and for my clothing they cast lots. (Psalm 22:17-18)

And when they had crucified Him, they divided up His garments among themselves, casting lots; and sitting down, they began to keep watch over Him there. (Matthew 27:35-36)

Forsaken by His Father

My God, my God, why hast Thou forsaken me? Far from my deliverance are the words of my groaning. (Psalm 22:1)

And about the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, "Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?" that is, "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?" (Matthew 27:46)

Committed His Spirit to His Father

Into Thy hand I commit my spirit; Thou hast ransomed me, O Lord, God of truth. (Psalm 31:5)

And Jesus, crying out with a loud voice, said, "Father, into Thy hands I commit My spirit." And having said this, He breathed His last. (Luke 23:46)

Friends stood afar off

My loved ones and my friends stand aloof from my plague;
And my kinsmen stand afar off. (Psalm 38:11)

And all His acquaintances and the women who accompanied Him from Galilee, were standing at a distance, seeing these things. (Luke 23:49)

No bones broken

He keeps all his bones; not one of them is broken. (Psalm 34:20)

The soldiers therefore came, and broke the legs of the first man, and of the other man who was crucified with Him; but coming to Jesus, when they saw that He was already dead, they did not break His legs;... For these things came to pass, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, "Not a bone of Him shall be broken." (John 19:32, 33, 36)

His side pierced

"And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication, so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him, like the bitter weeping over a first-born. (Zechariah 12:10)

but one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately there came out blood and water. (John 19:34)

Darkness over the Land

"And it will come about in that day," declares the Lord God, "That I shall make the sun go down at noon And make the earth dark in broad daylight. (Amos 8:9)

Now from the sixth hour darkness fell upon all the land until the ninth hour. (Matthew 27:45)

Buried with the rich

His grave was assigned with wicked men, yet He was with a rich man in His death, because He had done no violence, nor was there any deceit in His mouth. (Isaiah 53:9)

And when it was evening, there came a rich man from Arimathea, named Joseph, who himself had also become a disciple of Jesus. This man went to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus. Then Pilate ordered it to be given over to him. And Joseph took the body and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock; and he rolled a large stone against the entrance of the tomb and went away. (Matthew 27:57-60)

His Body to be resurrected

For Thou wilt not abandon my soul to Sheol; Neither wilt Thou allow Thy Holy One to undergo decay. (Psalm 16:10)

O LORD, Thou hast brought up my soul from Sheol; Thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit. (Psalm 30:3)

But God will redeem my soul from the power of Sheol; for He will receive me. Selah. (Psalm 49:15)

I shall not die, but live, And tell of the works of the LORD. (Psalm 118:17)

And he said to them, "Do not be amazed; you are looking for Jesus the Nazarene, who has been crucified. He has

risen; He is not here; behold, here is the place where they laid Him. But go, tell His disciples and Peter, 'He is going before you into Galilee; there you will see Him, just as He said to you.'" (Mark 16:6-7)

Holy Spirit to be poured out after His death and resurrection

'For I will pour out water on the thirsty land and streams on the dry ground; I will pour out My Spirit on your offspring, and My blessing on your descendants;' (Isaiah 44:3)

"And it will come about after this That I will pour out My Spirit on all mankind; And your sons and daughters will prophesy, Your old men will dream dreams, Your young men will see visions. (Joel 2:28)

And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit." (John 20:22)

"but this is what was spoken of through the prophet Joel: 'And it shall be in the last days,' God says, 'That I will pour forth of My Spirit upon all mankind; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams;'" (Acts 2:16-17)

Would establishes the New Covenant

Isaiah 55:3-4 (KJV) 3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David. 4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

Jeremiah 31:31 (KJV) 31 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: 32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day

that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord:

Behold, days are coming," declares the LORD, "when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah,...But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days," declares the LORD, "I will put My law within them, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. (Jeremiah 31:31)

for this is My blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for forgiveness of sins. (Matthew 26:28)

And in the same way He took the cup after they had eaten, saying, "This cup which is poured out for you is the new covenant in My blood. (Luke 22:20)

But now He has obtained a more excellent ministry, by as much as He is also the mediator of a better covenant, which has been enacted on better promises... For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel After those days, says the Lord: I will put My laws into their minds, And I will write them upon their hearts. And I will be their God, And they shall be My people. (Hebrews 8:6-10)

His ascension to right hand of the Father

Psalm 68:18 (KJV) 18 Thou hast ascended on high, Thou hast led captive Thy captives; Thou hast received gifts among men, even among the rebellious also, that the LORD God may dwell there.

Psalm 110:1 (KJV) 1 The LORD says to my Lord: Sit at My right hand, until I make Thine enemies a footstool for Thy feet.

Mark 16:19 (KJV) 19 So then, when the Lord Jesus had spoken to them, He was received up into heaven, and sat down at the right hand of God.

1 Corinthians 15:4 (KJV) 4 and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

Ephesians 4:8 (KJV) 8 Therefore it says, "When He ascended on high, He led captive a host of captives, And He gave gifts to men.

The Gentiles will seek the Messiah

Isaiah 9:2 (KJV) 2 The people who walk in darkness Will see a great light; Those who live in a dark land, The light will shine on them.

Isaiah 11:10 (KJV) 10 Then it will come about in that day that the nations will resort to the root of Jesse, Who will stand as a signal for the peoples; and His resting place will be glorious.

Isaiah 65:1 (KJV) 1 I permitted Myself to be sought by those who did not ask for Me; I permitted Myself to be found by those who did not seek Me. I said, 'Here am I, here am I,' To a nation which did not call on My name.

NT: "THE PEOPLE WHO WERE SITTING IN DARKNESS SAW A GREAT LIGHT, AND TO THOSE WHO WERE SITTING IN THE LAND AND SHADOW OF DEATH, UPON THEM A LIGHT DAWNED." (Matthew 4:16)

Romans 11:25 (KJV) 25 For I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of this mystery, lest you be wise in your own estimation, that a partial hardening has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in;

Let us be diligent to study and thus show ourselves approved as workmen who understand the Person, Nature and Power of our King so that we can represent Him as those who are complete in Him! What a privilege! What a disaster when people try to represent a King who they do not know fully!

If the hundreds of prophecies about Yeshua over a period of 1,500 years were fulfilled completely in Him, we are challenged to stand sure about everything spoken about His second coming for they all shall be fulfilled!

Please Note: Please share this chapter in full or part, freely with friends and family on or off Facebook! There is no Babylonian copyright restriction as Yahweh directed us.

Assignment: (1) Please mention 10 of the Prophecies in the Old Testament fulfilled by Yeshua, Jesus in the New Testament which strike you as very significant.

Chapter Seven

Dimension No.3: The Incarnate Yeshua

Dimensions of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah

In order to have a full and proper understanding of Who Yeshua, Jesus is, we shall now sketch out some dimensions of His being and personality. Most of the scriptures we will cite have already been listed in previous chapters, but this subject matter is so critical that repeating them again, in the context of the dimensions of Yeshua, is safe. Please make out time to explore the Bible prayerfully by yourself, asking the Holy Spirit for illumination.

i. Yeshua as Pre-existent: This shows that Yeshua existed in eternity past as part of the One Elohim manifested in personalities identifiable as Father, Son and Holy Spirit in various parts of the Holy Writ. As we see His foot prints which pre-date time in the Scriptures, assurance of His Divinity is conclusive. In the Book of Revelation 1:4, John defined His Pre-existence as: “him which is, and which was, and which is to come;

These are the are some supporting scriptures:

- John 1:1–5,10,14,18,23,26,29,34
- Colossians 1:15-17
- Revelation 13:8 – This scripture is particularly pivotal for it proves that the divine plan of salvation in Genesis 3:15 was not a plan B unfolded by an Elohim who was taken by surprise when Adam fell. This scripture reveals that Elohim knew that Adam would fall and determined that the only just and legally acceptable avenue to reclaim the kingdom would be by the incarnation and propitiation offered

by a divine Personality to be revealed at the appointed time as the Son of Yahweh and Seed of the woman (Luke 1:35).

The Book of Hebrews 13:8 defined His pre-existence in these words:

Hebrews 3:8 (KJV) 8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and today, and forever.

ii. The Yeshua of Prophecy: this outlines prophecy spanning what was said of Him from Genesis to Malachi. The fact of their fulfillment in Him reveals that we are not looking at a mere man. This matter was dealt with in chapters 1, 5 and 6; however a few will be listed here:

- Genesis 3: 15– Seed of the woman. This unique prophecy that Elohim would be incarnated as human and yet spared the inheritance of Adam's polluted blood line set the stage for a war of the ages between Satan and woman hood. In pursuance of an evil machination to abort this prophecy, Satan threw everything into the bargain, including inducing demons to co-habit with women to create the giants who were wiped out in the flood. 2 Peter 2:4; Jude 1:6.

It was also in pursuance of his plan to abort the emergence of the Seed of the woman that Satan levied war unceasingly against the people of Elohim, especially the lineage that would produce the Messiah. Till today, wiping out the Jews has been an obsession of Satan. Consider also the broken lives of the messianic lineage: the incest of Judah and Tamar which produced Pharez; Rahab, the prostitute of Jericho; Ruth the Moabitess and sin of David and Bathsheba which produced Solomon. Thank Yahweh for

election and for the reality that He does not call the qualified but rather qualifies the called.

- Genesis 22:18 - Seed of Abraham. This prophecy was generally misunderstood to apply only to the natural children of Abraham, the Jews as a people. As Paul the Apostle was to clearly articulate by the Spirit, this Seed was truly Yeshua, Jesus - Galatians 3:10-18.
- Exodus 17:1-7; 1 Corinthians 10:4. Yeshua was the Rock that supplied water to the Church in the wilderness.
- Isaiah 7:14. which clearly prophesied that He would be born by a Virgin.
- Isaiah 9:6-7. Here the prophet declared in vivid detail the Divine nature and attributes of He who would come as Emmanuel.
- Isaiah 11:1-5 describes the fullness of the Holy Spirit with whom Emmanuel would function on planet earth. This was certified by John the Baptist in John 3:27-36
- Isaiah 53:1-12. This powerful Messianic prophecy graphically captures the passion of Yeshua.
- Isaiah 61:1-3. This scripture was dramatically fulfilled after the baptism of John and temptation by the Devil when Yeshua, Jesus entered the synagogue at Nazareth (Luke 4:14-28).
- Psalm 2 is one of many messianic psalms which capture the revelations Yahweh gave David and other worship leaders of He Who would come. Some aspects are to be fulfilled in future when He returns to rule and reign here on planet earth.
- Malachi 3:1. Here we see that the appearance of the Messiah would be without fanfare.

iii. The Incarnate Yeshua: The One Who was made Flesh and dwelt amongst us

The Incarnation describes the miraculous manifestation of Yeshua, part of the Godhead, Elohim in the earth realm as One Who was fully Human. It is a critical pillar on which true Salvation rests that we believe on the Incarnation!

1 Timothy 3:16 (KJV) 16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

Any 'Jesus' which anyone believes in Who was not incarnated is 'another Jesus'. We use the word 'Manifestation' to mean when He was revealed in Human form. The Pre-existent and Eternal Son of Who the various prophecies discussed in Lessons 5 and 6 were made appeared in Human form at a specific point in history – during the reign of the first Emperor of Rome, Augustus Caesar.

Luke 2:1-7 (KJV) 1 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be taxed. 2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.) 3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. 4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:) 5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. 6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. 7 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes,

and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

In an earlier lesson, we stated that in order to be fully human, Yeshua had to be begotten or “Fathered” in a way that precluded the Sin gene of Adam which all humans possess. Holy Spirit was the principal agent for bringing to pass this unique work of birthing a Messiah for the fallen creation within the earth realm

Luke 1:26-35 (KJV) 26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, 27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. 28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. 29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. 30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

John the beloved was a man very close to Yeshua Jesus. The affinity included service to the Master by his own mother

and elder brother James. However, he did not allow his privileged access to becloud his sense of spiritual sensitivity. Yahweh graciously granted John a rare view of the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus and he faithfully penned such for our records in

John 1:1-3, 14 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

Dual Nature; Dual Personality

The dual Nature and Personality of Yeshua is at the centre of the Incarnation. The implication is simple: He Who alone is Saviour of the world accomplished His mandate because He was both Divine as well as Human. The Divine Him is reflected in the title, Son of Elohim (God). The meaning of Son of Elohim is understood by the Jews as simply the same as Oneness with Yawheh which implies Divinity.

On the other hand, the Human part of Yeshua, Jesus is reflected in two titles Son of Man and Seed of the Woman. The Son of Man was every inch human – ate, slept, experienced homelessness; had emotions such as Joy and sorrow. He went to the Cross as a Human Who carried the Sins of the world on Himself and took them away.

Satan, Demons and Humans recognized the dual identity of Yeshua

Satan and demons recognized Yeshua as the Son of Elohim. Though they walked together in the Flesh, both Peter, John and Nathaniel received a Divine revelation of Yeshua's Identity as the Son of Elohim. For those among the disciples who had any lingering doubts, by the time Yeshua went to the Cross and resurrected from the Dead after three day and later ascended bodily to heaven, all doubts were cleared.

Matthew 4:3 (KJV) 3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

Matthew 4:6 (KJV) 6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

Matthew 8:29 (KJV) 29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

Matthew 14:33 (KJV) 33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

Matthew 16:16 (KJV) 16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

Matthew 26:63 (KJV) 63 But Jesus held his peace, And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

Matthew 27:54 (KJV) 54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

John 1:18 (KJV) 18 No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

John 1:34 (KJV) 34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

John 1:49 (KJV) 49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.

John 3:18 (KJV) 18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

John 3:36 (KJV) 36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

John 5:25 (KJV) 25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

John 6:69 (KJV) 69 And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

John 9:35 (KJV) 35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

John 10:36 (KJV) 36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?

John 11:4 (KJV) 4 When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

John 11:27 (KJV) 27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

John 19:7 (KJV) 7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

John 20:31 (KJV) 31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

1 John 3:8 (KJV) 8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

1 John 4:9 (KJV) 9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

1 John 4:15 (KJV) 15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

1 John 5:5 (KJV) 5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

1 John 5:9 (KJV) 9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

1 John 5:10 (KJV) 10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

1 John 5:12 (KJV) 12 He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

1 John 5:13 (KJV) 13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

1 John 5:20 (KJV) 20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

2 John 1:3 (KJV) 3 Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

2 John 1:9 (KJV) 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

Seed of the Woman

Genesis 3:15 (KJV) 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

Son of Man

Because part of his ministry was to do a comprehensive biography by which Jews would recognize Yeshua as the Messiah, Matthew documented His humanity in great detail.

Matthew 8:20 (KJV) 20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

Matthew 9:6 (KJV) 6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

Matthew 10:23 (KJV) 23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

Matthew 11:19 (KJV) 19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

Matthew 11:27 (KJV) 27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

Matthew 12:8 (KJV) 8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

Matthew 12:32 (KJV) 32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

Matthew 12:40 (KJV) 40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

Matthew 13:37 (KJV) 37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

Matthew 13:41 (KJV) 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

Matthew 16:13 (KJV) 13 When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?

Matthew 16:27 (KJV) 27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

Matthew 16:28 (KJV) 28 Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

Matthew 17:9 (KJV) 9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

Matthew 17:12 (KJV) 12 But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

Matthew 17:22 (KJV) 22 And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

Matthew 18:11 (KJV) 11 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

Matthew 19:28 (KJV) 28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

Matthew 20:18 (KJV) 18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

Matthew 20:28 (KJV) 28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

Matthew 24:27 (KJV) 27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

Matthew 24:30 (KJV) 30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

Matthew 24:37 (KJV) 37 But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

John also recorded the Humanity of Yeshua, Jesus.

John 1:51 (KJV) 51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

John 6:27 (KJV) 27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

John 13:31 (KJV) 31 Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

In John 20:30-31, He clearly articulated that the purpose of his gospel account is to prove that Yeshua, Jesus is the Son of Elohim, a divine personality.

John 20:30-31 (KJV) 30 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: 31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

The gospels by Matthew, Mark, Luke and John basically are biographies of the Incarnate Yeshua who walked on earth for 33 and half years in a Hebrew body.

Galatians 4:4-5 (KJV) 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

Assignment: (1). What do the two phrases 'Son of Elohim (God) and Son of Man mean? (2). Please cite 7 references of Yeshua as Son of Elohim (3). Please cite 7 references to Yeshua as Son of Man

Chapter 8

Two more Dimensions: The Paschal Lamb + The Risen and Glorified Adonai

In this chapter, we shall examine two additional dimensions of Yeshua which contribute to give us a fuller understanding of Who He Is.

iv. Yeshua, Jesus as the Paschal Lamb (His suffering, crucifixion and death)

In Revelation 13:8, Yeshua, Jesus was presented as the Lamb that was slain before the foundation of the world. The concept is that of a sacrificial Lamb Whose Blood would be shed for the remission of the Sins of all who would believe.

As we have observed earlier, the divine plan of salvation was not a Plan B of a Elohim who was caught off guard when Adam and Eve sinned. In His Omniscience, Omnipresence and Immanence, Elohim knew that man would exercise his will and power to choose wrongly when tempted and thus miss the mark of relationship with Elohim based on obedience.

Elohim in Yeshua made provision to model ultimate love – death of self (by shedding of the glory and the humiliation of becoming, as it were, an earthling, to recover unworthy human species for no personal benefit), a truth captured vividly in Romans 5:6–21. This helps us to understand John 3:16 better.

The Law given to Moses on the Mountain was designed to provide a temporary remedy for Sin and sinfulness of the elect people, Israel. The Divine plan is that when the One Who had the original mandate to restore humanity back to

Elohim came, He would be received by faith as the Seed of the Woman (Genesis 3:15) and the Seed of Abraham of (Genesis 22:18)

Galatians 3:19-25 (KJV) 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

Several years after the Light went out from Israel with no Word of Adonai heard by the people (some estimate this to be over a period of 400 years), a Prophet emerged in Israel named John, the son of Zechariah the priest and his wife Elizabeth. With his unusual lifestyle and peculiar boldness, Israel wondered if he was the long awaited Messiah. While denying that identity, John announced Yeshua as the Paschal Lamb:

John 1:19-34 (KJV) 19 And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou? 20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ. 21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered,

No. 22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself? 23 He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias. 24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees. 25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet? 26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not; 27 He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. 28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing. 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. 30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me. 31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. 32 And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. 33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. 34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God

It was in His Humanity that Yeshua, Jesus went to the Cross to pay the Supreme Price for remission of Sins of the whole world. Because it was in His humanity, the Cross was a painful experience for Yeshua.

Matthew 26:36-46 (KJV) 36 Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto

the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. 37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. 38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me. 39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt. 40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? 41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. 42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. 43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy. 44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words. 45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

Luke 22:41-44 (KJV) 41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed, 42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done. 43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him. 44 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

Hebrews 5:7 (KJV) 7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong

crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared;

The Father had to especially encourage Him to focus on the reason for the pain He was about to experience at the hands of the Roman soldiers who scourged Him mercilessly and who were to nail Him on the Cross.

Hebrews 12:2-3 (KJV) 2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. 3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds

It was in His humanity that Yeshua yielded up the Ghost after uttering those powerful words in John 19:30 "It is finished". By this He pronounced the end of the dominion of Satan over man. Earlier, he had earlier announced that the Prince of this world had been judged (John 14:30). Thus the blood of the new covenant was poured out as sufficient and conclusive propitiation for the sins of the whole world. He was truly the Lamb of Elohim who took away the sins of the world and opened the life gate so that as many as accept His propitiatory sacrifice would stream into the Kingdom

Colossians 1:12-18 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible

and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.

Hebrews 9:11-28 (KJV) 11 But Christ being come a high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; 12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. 13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: 14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? 15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. 16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. 17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth. 18 Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood. 19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, 20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you. 21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the

vessels of the ministry. 22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. 23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. 24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us: 25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others; 26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. 27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

Hebrews 10:1-22 (KJV) 1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. 3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. 4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. 5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: 6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. 7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God. 8 Above when he said,

Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; 9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. 10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. 11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: 12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; 13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. 14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. 18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

It is significant that the passions of Yeshua during the final day of His tenure on earth were amply prophesied down to the last detail in such passages as Isaiah 53:1-12.

v. The Risen Yeshua Who is the Glorified Adonai

It is significant that Yeshua did not take the resurrection for granted. Like all other things, He prayed to the Father about it as He was getting set for the Cross.

John 17:1-5 (KJV) 1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: 2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. 4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. 5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

One sure proof of the Divinity of Yeshua was His resurrection from the Dead, just as was prophesied by others and Himself. If He had not resurrected, Yeshua would have been like one of the human founders of religions in the world. His resurrection by the power of the same Holy Spirit Who planted Him in the womb of Mary validated completion of the earthly assignment and approval of The Father.

Romans 8:11 (KJV) 11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

Matthew 20:18-19 (KJV) 18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, 19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again.

Matthew 28:1-7 (KJV) 1 In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre. 2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. 3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: 4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men. 5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. 6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. 7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

Yeshua, Jesus arose from the dead and ascended to Heaven where He is seated at the right hand of the Father interceding for us as High Priest The resurrection of Yeshua is indeed a cornerstone of our Faith as Kingdom citizens! The Alpha Church of Acts of the Apostles believed and preached it without reservations as basis of The Faith.

Acts 3:26 (KJV) 26 Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

Acts 4:10 (KJV) 10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

Romans 4:24-25 (KJV) 24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up

Jesus our Lord from the dead; 25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

Acts 26:21-23 (KJV) 21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me. 22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: 23 That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

Romans 6:3-12 (KJV) 3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? 4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. 5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: 6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. 7 For he that is dead is freed from sin. 8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him: 9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. 10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. 11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. 12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

Romans 10:9 (KJV) 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart

that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

1 Corinthians 15:3-8, 11-23 (KJV) 3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; 4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures: 5 And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve: 6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. 7 After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles. 8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time....

11 Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed. 12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? 13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: 14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. 15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. 16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: 17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. 18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. 19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. 20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. 21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. 22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. 23 But every man in his own

order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

2 Corinthians 5:14-15 (KJV) 14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: 15 And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

Galatians 1:1 (KJV) 1 Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;)

1 Thessalonians 1:10 (KJV) 10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

2 Timothy 2:8 (KJV) 8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my gospel:

The reality that He died and resurrected is sure proof that we too will experience the rapture or resurrection.

1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 (KJV) 13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. 15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. 16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be

caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

1 Peter 1:3-5 (KJV) 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, 5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

On His resurrection, the next phase of the Life of Yeshua, after further instruction of His disciples in deeper truths of the Kingdom was to ascend bodily into Heaven.

Acts 1:9-11 (KJV) 9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. 10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; 11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

At the Throne of Grace in heaven, Yeshua, Jesus Is seated at the right hand of the Father as seen by Stephen when martyred

Acts 7:55-56 (KJV) 55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, 56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

The question can be asked: what is He doing there? These scriptures provide clear answers that He is serving as High Priest after the Order of Melchizedek, interceding for us before the Father:

Hebrews 2:16-18 (KJV) 16 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. 18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

Hebrews 4:14-16 (KJV) 14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

He has gone into the eternal realm as our fore runner, releasing grace for us to serve faithfully as Priests after the Order of Melchizedek and make it to the end!

Hebrews 6:17-20 (KJV) 17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath: 18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: 19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil; 20 Whither the forerunner is for us

entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

He is enjoying the worship of angels, waiting for the day and hour known to only Elohim when He will return to subdue all opposition and set up the Blessed Kingdom (Matthew 24:36)

Psalms 110:1 (KJV) 1 The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

As we continue to study the Life of Yeshua, Jesus a hunger and quest to know Him more is stirred up so that like Paul, we want to be conformed into His image and likeness!

Philippians 3:7-14 (KJV) 7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press

toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

Assignment (1). Please share what you understand about Yeshua as the Paschal Lamb and cite 3 scriptures to support same. (2). Please share on what you understand as The Risen and Glorified Yeshua Who is seated at right hand of the Father and cite 3 scriptures to support the reality of His resurrection (3). What new insight did you gain from this chapter?

Chapter Nine

Sovereign Ruler; King of the Kingdom; King of the Earth; Part of Mystery of Godhead

Four additional Dimensions of Yeshua: Sovereign Ruler/King in hearts of His saints; King of the Kingdom Nation in the earth realm; Soon coming King of all the earth; Part of the revealed aspect of Mystery of the Godhead

vi. Sovereign/King of the Invisible Kingdom Who reigns as King in the hearts of the redeemed.

This dimension of the Kingdom is critical and intensely practical because it offers the acid test of deliverance from Religion and traditions of men. Religion prefers a Jesus whose enduring image is that of a helpless figure head leader: the Baby in the Manger and the One with the bruises Who hung on the Cross.

As we saw in the last lesson, the Incarnate One Who came into the earth realm as a Babe matured to a full-blown Human Who became the Lamb that took away Sins of the whole world. We also that He resurrected and ascended into heaven.

This sixth dimension of Yeshua, Jesus is as King of the (as yet invisible) Kingdom. It is a dimension which speaks of the Lordship that Yeshua, Jesus exercises in a practical way over every aspect of the lives of those who are redeemed by His Blood.

The very notion of redemption is that of a buy back. His precious Sinless Blood was the ransom price paid in full to grant liberty to those who used to be captives of Satan, Sin

and the elements of nature. The life that true saints live is no longer their own but rather that of He Who bought them!

This is the core basis on which those who purport to believe on Him are called to go beyond empty profession of faith to become two things:

1. Vessels in who the self-nature has been identified as toxic, renounced, rejected to be crucified with Yeshua on His Cross. The life they live going forth is His Life lived through their empty, yielded and available vessels. Entire personal consecration and renewal of the mind means that they no longer see their lives and the world through the lenses of their Old man which is crucified with Yeshua, but through His Kingdom perspectives and values.

Romans 12:1-2 (KJV) 1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

It is only when saints are dead to self that He as their Sovereign King, Yeshua can effectively use their holy vessels to express His Nature, Glory, Presence and Power.

Galatians 2:20 (KJV) 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Galatians 6:14 (KJV) 14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

2. They open their heart to consciously enthrone Him as Sovereign King who reigns and they submit every area of their spirit, soul and body to! Though He sits in Majesty in Heaven, the hearts of the redeemed are individual embassies of the King and His Kingdom.

Matthew 16:24-26 (KJV) 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

The saints therefore grow through death of the self-life. This unleashes the fullness of the new life

John 12:24 (KJV) 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

In this way, they grow to become intimate with the Lord to whom He commit deep things of His heart as well as things to come

As such 'friends' of Yeshua grow in grace, they matured into son ship. This is the ultimate end of redemption: to repopulate the earth realm with sons of Elohim just as Adam and Eve were before the Fall

Hebrews 2:9-10 (KJV) 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are

all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

Sonship is a state of maturity in the spirit-man which is gender neutral (The spirit-man – where both redemption, the Person, Seal and gifts of Holy Spirit dwell - is neither male nor female)

1 Corinthians 6:19-20 (KJV) 19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? 20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

Galatians 3:26-29 (KJV) 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise

2 Corinthians 1:22 (KJV) 22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts

Ephesians 1:13 (KJV) 13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

Ephesians 4:30 (KJV) 30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

Mature sons of Elohim cannot afford to be indifferent to the decay in their communities and environment. They rather take responsibility for where Elohim plants them as well as

the earthly realm of His Kingdom which is a gift from their Father

Psalms 115:16 (KJV) 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

Yeshua made it clear that His redeemed are not to be ISOLATED from the world but to be SEPERATED in order to ENGAGE with it. That concept is reflected in His command for saints to be catalysts of transformation and preservation in righteousness.

John 17:14-16 (KJV) 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

They speak with Satan, the enemy at the Gates of life, resisting his evil influences. They embrace the Great Commission as an instrument of continuing the work of Yeshua – to restore the Lost back to the Father. He uses them as bridges to reconcile the lost.

2 Corinthians 5:17-21 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

In other words, they live consciously and effectively as Ambassadors of the King and His Kingdom and the Holy Spirit who inhabits them becomes their official letters of credence or proof of their status!

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth

To them Yeshua, Jesus has long finished the work of redemption and is waiting till all enemies are brought under His feet and the saints have a major part to play in the process. The Omega Church partners with Him by manifesting His glory in the earth realm.

Above all things, sons of Elohim emulate the Ultimate Son Who gave His life to redeem them in one critical area: divest themselves of that same power to choose/exercise of the will which led Adam and Eve down the path of separation from their heavenly Father. They come to that glorious place

where they no longer pursue any ambition or tick of 'bucket lists' of desired accomplishments. They simply surrender their will 100 percent to Elohim, seeking, knowing and doing His will as led by Holy Spirit!

Romans 8:14 (KJV) 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

John 4:34 (KJV) 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

John 5:30 (KJV) 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

John 6:38 (KJV) 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

This is so even unto issues of death, just like Yeshua did at the Garden of Gethsemane. Matthew 26: 36-46.

To recognize Yeshua as Sovereign King and submit to same is the highest expression of discipleship! Yeshua did not mandate His saints to invest their strength and resources to establish 'churches'. Rather, His command is to Go and make disciples of the nations. That is another way of saying the mandate of the Great Commission is to bring peoples and national cultures under His Sovereign rule.

Matthew 28:19-20 (KJV) 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

For over 1,700 years, the Religious 'Church' which emerged out of Roman intrusion into the Gospel programme has done many other 'good' things but left this central mandate undone!

To go to Church; to 'serve' in various positions without undergoing this emptying of self and conscious enthronement of Yeshua, Jesus as Sovereign King is to play the game of religion! To purport to 'love' Him or be in 'relationship' with Him without undergoing this process is to become a religious zealot.

So called 'churches' which exalt men and women to occupy this sacred space reserved for only Yeshua are humanistic or Satanic constructs. The true Church is one which proclaims the exalted position of Yeshua as sole Sovereign over lives of His redeemed. He does not share this Sovereignty with the leaders he sets to be under-shepherds. To avoid this state of co-dependency, true leaders must like John the Baptists deliberately decrease in the eyes of the people, pointing them to Yeshua Alone!

vii. He is the Supreme King of the One Kingdom nation which co-exists in the earth realm with the world system

Those who have enthroned Yeshua as Sovereign Ruler of their hearts cannot stand the divisive ploys of religion and its denominational spirit which keeps saints divided and in a state of the spiritual equivalent of a Civil war. They recognise that there is only One King of the Kingdom and we all are citizens thereof. They accept the clear testimony of these scriptures which reveal that their Kingdom is separate from those of this world system.

John 17:20-23 (KJV) 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art

in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

His Sovereign Rule is of universal application amongst the redeemed irrespective of natural national boundaries, racial or ethnic stock they belong to. In this way, we are all brethren and are bound by His Word above all else. In this way, we live out Kingdom culture of Love, Unity, Righteousness, Peace and Joy in the Holy Spirit (Romans 14:17-18).

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even

as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

Philippians 2:12-16 (KJV) 12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. 14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; 16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

viii. Yeshua is The Coming King whose return is now imminent to establish the Kingdom in its fullness and thereafter ensure that Yahweh is all in all.

The entire creation has run its course. Presidents of nations, legislatures and transnational organizations including the United Nations are at wits end concerning the future of mankind. Several theories fly around concerning the future. There is panic on several fronts. The pace of climate change worries conservationists; the inability of a New World Order to emerge confuses the star gazers. Knowledge is increasing and the world is now truly a global village.

Jerusalem has finally become the tough burdensome stone predicted and the statesmen of the world are increasingly impatient with the nation of Israel while various kinds of extremism are on the rise. Wars and rumors of wars are springing up all over the world. Economic and financial

markets and models based on greed are crumbling world-wide.

Natural disasters such as earthquakes, tsunamis, famine, pestilences ravage developed and developing nations alike. Sins of the flesh have received legal endorsements in several nations and human beings have become lovers of self at a rate which defies logic. Protestors, urban gangs and terrorists have turned cities into war zones as prophesied in several scriptures. All these were prophesied as necessary events that will precede the return of the King of Kings (Matthew 24:3-41).

1 Timothy 4:1-2 (KJV) 1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; 2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

2 Timothy 3:1-7 (KJV) 1 This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. 2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, 4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; 5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. 6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, 7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

2 Timothy 4:3-5 (KJV) 3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having

itching ears; 4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. 5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.

The emergence of strong anti-Semitic sentiments and stronger ultra-nationalistic movements in Europe and developed nations point to one end: we have come to the fullness of the times of the gentiles when the last empire to oppress the Jews, even the feet and toes mixed with clay and iron speaks of the emergence of the offshoot of the old Roman Empire. Whether this will be a rejuvenated Europe or the outcome of a re-engineered United States or even the United Nations, one thing is certain: it is time for the stone cut from the mountain without hands to emerge according to the Prophet Daniel who over 2,600 years ago received a sneak peek into events of end of the age.

Daniel 2:31-45 (KJV) 31 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible. 32 This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, 33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay. 34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. 35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. 36 This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. 37 Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God

of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. 38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold. 39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. 40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise. 41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. 42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. 43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. 44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. 45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to

That stone is Yeshua, Jesus, the Elohim-Man who straddles time and eternity as the enigma of the ages. It takes grace and special revelation to know Him

Matthew 11:27 (KJV) 27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

While mortal men and women are full of apprehension, the redeemed of Adonai eagerly await the return of the King who has been on a long journey. The redeemed look up in eager anticipation, getting ready for the blast of the trumpet

Matthew 24:42-51 (KJV) 42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. 43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. 44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh. 45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? 46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. 47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. 48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; 49 And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; 50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, 51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

1 John 3:1-3 (KJV) 1 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. 2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall

be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

We however do not fold our arms waiting for the blast of the trumpet. We are girded for work, occupying till He comes - according to His mandate.

Luke 19:11-13 (KJV) 11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

We do Kingdom business with His spiritual gifts and talents and other endowments, putting them to optimum use to produce maximum results so that when He returns, we receive His commendation (Matthew 25:14–30).

1 Corinthians 15:50-58 (KJV) 50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 55 O death, where is thy sting?

O grave, where is thy victory? 56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. 57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. 58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

We also do so in extensive ministry of doing good to all manner of men, especially to those of the house hold of faith (Galatians 6:9, 10).

Matthew 25:31-40 (KJV) 31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

Fulfillment of all prophecies preceding His return are but pointers to the accuracy of the Word of Scripture concerning the things that are about to happen. Here is a Scripture of what lies ahead:

Revelation 11:15 (KJV) 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

Any so-called kingdom teacher who keeps the hearts and minds of the redeemed focused on the glitter this present world has to offer is working contrary to principles of the kingdom.

Hebrews 9:27-28 (KJV) 27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

On the day appointed, Satan will be bound so that there will be no evil influence while Yeshua rules and reigns in the manifest (physical) Kingdom in the earth realm.

Revelation 20:1-6 (KJV) 1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the

witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

He will not rule alone! As King of kings, He will rule the earth with those who remained faithful to the end. They are the co-heirs of the earth realm with Him

Romans 8:16-21 (KJV) 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. 20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, 21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

2 Timothy 2:12 (KJV) 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

ix. Yeshua, Jesus Is part of the Revealed Mystery of Elohim on this side of eternity.

Moses declared with emphasis that the secret things belong to Elohim

Deuteronomy 29:29 (KJV) 29 The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

Ultimately, Elohim is a Mystery who can only be embraced by Faith based on revelation received from the work of Holy Spirit. One day on the other side of eternity, we will be finally permitted to understand all things about the Godhead when the veil of mystery is taken away.

Revelation 10:7 (KJV) 7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

It has pleased Elohim however to set Yeshua in the earth realm and testify of Him in the Holy Scriptures as His manifestation in human form. To receive this truth requires simplicity and childlikeness as well as Faith which sees the invisible.

Hebrews 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:

John 14:6-11 (KJV) 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the

Father, but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

John 8:42 (KJV) 42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.

John 10:30 (KJV) 30 I and my Father are one.

Assignment: Please write a brief summary of each of the 4 Dimensions of Yeshua, Jesus which we studied in this chapter:

1. As Sovereign Ruler/King in the lives of His redeemed
2. As King of the Kingdom Nation
3. As Soon Returning King who will rule over the whole earth
4. As revelation of part of the Mystery of Elohim

Chapter Ten

20 Offices of Yeshua, Jesus

To come into a fuller understanding of Who Yeshua Is as Elohim made Flesh, let us sketch some of His specific offices in the Kingdom. Let us apologize for listing 12 of those offices in chapter 1. There are some more which we will examine here. May the reality of how He fills up all space help those whose minds are still fixated on the helpless Baby cuddled by Mary in Bethlehem to look beyond the Manger or the self-effacing Lamb of Elohim Who hung on the Cross to take away all sin. Please bear with us as we repeat some of the points made in previous sections of this work.

There are obviously many Offices of Yeshua. But for the purpose of this study, we shall consider 20 of them.

1. Creator: One of the most profound truths is the fact that Yeshua, Jesus is co-creator and that all things were made by Him and for His glory. This truth can only be grasped by faith in humility as a revelation from the Father through the Holy Spirit. No matter how eloquent and knowledgeable a man or woman is, inability to grasp this truth indicates limited understanding of the Kingdom!

Genesis 1:1, 26 (KJV) 1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth

26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth

John 1:1-3, 10 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

Colossians 1:16 (KJV) 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

2. Saviour: Yeshua, Jesus is the Savior of all who make up the Church, which is His Body. It was by His death as a human that Salvation by Grace can be received through Faith, not works!

Romans 10:8-10 (KJV) 8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

Ephesians 2:4-5, 8 (KJV) 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

Ephesians 5:23 (KJV) 23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.

3. Redeemer: Yeshua, Jesus is the redeemer of His people. He took our sins on Himself so that sin would be judged in the flesh. Those who put their trust in Him are fully redeemed from their sins and the power of darkness. As Redeemer, He took us out of the grip of Satan and Sin and reconciled us to the Father to live as His sons in the earth realm, just as He Himself lived as the Son (John 1:29; Hebrews 2:5-13).

2 Corinthians 5:21 (KJV) 21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

Colossians 1:13-14, 19-22 (KJV) 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:

19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight:

Colossians 2:13-15 (KJV) 13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; 14 Blotting out the handwriting of

ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; 15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

4. Justifier: Yeshua, Jesus is the justifier of those who come to Yahweh by and through Him. By justifying His people, Yeshua, Jesus wipes away their past so that they can begin life anew. Justification is the basis of true righteousness or right standing with the Father on the merit of His sacrifice. Those who receive the gift of justification are able to live with a lively conscience void of condemnation.

2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

Romans 5:1-2 (KJV) 1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: 2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

Romans 8:1-4 (KJV) 1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. 2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. 3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: 4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

Because He justified us, we walk free of Sin consciousness and are able to relate with the Father on the merit of that reality. In other words, Justification enables us to

5. Healer and Deliverer: By the stripes He suffered on our behalf at the hands of the Roman soldiers and by faith in the Name of Yeshua, Jesus, ALL forms of sicknesses have already been paid for so that His saints can live the abundant life of holistic well-being – spirit, soul and body! What Isaiah prophesied about 600 years before the Incarnation about this special ministry of the stripes that Yeshua would suffer, Peter who was a witness declared as a done deal!

Isaiah 53:1-5 (KJV) 1 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? 2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. 3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. 4 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. 5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

1 Peter 2:24 (KJV) 24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

The stripes of Yeshua, when applied by Faith are effective against all diseases by whatever name called and Satanic oppression of all types. When hands are laid on the sick, let us constantly remember that it is neither the human hands nor the anointing oil which does the work but rather the Authority of The Name of Yeshua, Jesus and Power of His

Blood! This was a basic truth known and accepted by the Early Church hence the great miracles, signs and wonders done in His Name!

Mark 16:17-18 (KJV) 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

James 5:13-15 (KJV) 13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms. 14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: 15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

Divine Healing is part of what makes up Kingdom Culture! The mind of Elohim is clear that it is Satan, not Him who is behind sicknesses! It is he who attacked Job and still attacks saints but because we know that healing from our King is guaranteed, we can tarry in faith for ourselves and for other brethren who are afflicted!

John 10:10 (KJV) 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

3 John 2:2 (KJV) 2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

6. Master or Lord: Christian religion has conditioned many who go to Church to claim Jesus as their Savior Who will

take them to heaven when they die. Unfortunately, religion has not taught them that in the proper order of the Kingdom, Yeshua needs to be Lord and Master Who orders the life of His Own before He guarantees their ultimate redemption/Salvation – on that day!

As Master and Lord, He wants to rule every department of our lives and call the shots on everyday matters as well as major issues of life. We are to give Him unrestricted access to rule our hearts, thought process, even when under great pressure. We are also to embrace His preferred way of life and expect those who reject Him to do likewise to us without complaining!

Matthew 10:25 (KJV) 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

John 13:13 (KJV) 13 Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.

John 13:14 (KJV) 14 If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

By successful completion of His redemptive mission, Yeshua, Jesus obtained full rights as Master or Lord of all realms of existence – in heaven, on earth and underneath the earth, including hell. Everyone and everything created is subject to Him!

7. Empowerer: Yeshua, Jesus is the baptizer in the Holy Spirit Who empowers saints. John the Baptist made it clear that Yeshua, Jesus would baptize his followers with the Holy Spirit and fire

Matthew 3:11 (KJV) 11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance. but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

John 7:37-39 (KJV) 37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. 38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. 39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

John 14:15-18 (KJV) 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

Knowing that Satan, Principalities, Powers and rulers of the darkness of this age rule over cities, nations and cultures, Yeshua did not want His Kingdom Ambassadors to go in the strength of their own abilities and wisdom. His plan was simply to fill all His Own with a measure of Holy Spirit which displaced their self-idols and vests them the power to effectively represent Him. His exit to heaven was necessary so that those who believe in Him will receive that same person and power of the Holy Spirit by which they can continue and complete the assignment of preaching the gospel of the Kingdom.

Acts 1:4-8 (KJV) 4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. 5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

It is on the basis of being filled with the same Holy Spirit Who was the Chief Instrument for the Incarnation of Yeshua in the womb of Mary and indwelt Him at the Baptism of John that saints can function in the greater dimensions of Divine exploits, able to do all things through Him:

John 14:12-14 (KJV) 12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father. 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

Philippians 4:13 (KJV) 13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

Let us note the sheer Grace of Yeshua, Jesus in this regard. Holy Spirit He vested on them and us is exactly the same One Who planted Him in the womb of Mary (Luke 1:35) and

Who filled Him without measure on the day of Baptism through which He went about doing all the miracles, signs and wonders that shook Israel (Matthew 3:16; John 3:34; Acts 10:38).

8. Model: Yeshua, Jesus came to model for us how we should relate with the Father in absolute submission to His will

John 5:30 (KJV) 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

John 6:38 (KJV) 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

In life and as Matthew 26:36-46 reveals that also in death, He was content to do the will of the Father, showing us that this is the central requirement of Yahweh from His elect. It is no wonder that submission to the will of Yahweh was the heart of the pattern of prayer Yeshua, Jesus taught His disciples. Matthew 6:10

He also modeled for us how to serve others (John 13: 1-17).

The relationship we have of Him is therefore one in which we posture to emulate Him and His responses to all issues of life.

Matthew 10:25 (KJV) 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

John 13:13 (KJV) 13 Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.

John 13:14 (KJV) 14 If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

9. Shepherd: Yeshua, Jesus is the Great Shepherd who cares for the sheep even at the expense of His own life. He is the one who could leave 99 sheep in search of the missing one (Matthew 18:10-14; Luke 15:1-7; John 10:1-30).

10. High Priest & Chief Intercessor: Jesus is the High Priest of the New Covenant. The Covenant was sealed by His own blood and is all enough to deal with the sin problem once and for all. Even now, Yeshua, Jesus functions as Chief Intercessor of His saints before the Father. It is because of that intercession that Grace is released for us to overcome in difficult situations!

Hebrews 2:14–18; Hebrews 4:14–16; Hebrews 9:11-28

11. King: In a very personal and real way, as we saw in chapter 9, Yeshua, Jesus is King seated on The Throne of our hearts! He rules our lives and determines how we live according to the culture of His Kingdom in the Word. Though the world does not know Him, Yeshua, Jesus is the King of Kings and determines who gets to exercise office in the nations of the world. All Governments and human rule shall be on His shoulders to order them as it pleases Him and no matter how they misbehave, all things ultimately work together according to His determinate counsel and concluded under the statute of limitation. The day is coming when He will finally appear to set up The Kingdom of Elohim here on planet earth. The day when the Kingdoms of this world become His Kingdom is close at hand (2 Peter 3:1-14; Revelations 3:11; Revelations 22:20).

Revelation 11:15 (KJV) 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign forever and ever.

12. Head of the Body, His Church.

The One True Church has a Head Who is no other than Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah!

Colossians 1:18-21 (KJV) 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

Colossians 2:8-10, 18-19 (KJV) 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

Ephesians 5:30 (KJV) 30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

We are to all grow up into Him in all things. When this happens to all saints, there will be no room for co-dependency.

Ephesians 4:14-16 (KJV) 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

13. Groom of His Bride, the Church.

Yeshua is also the Groom or Husband of The Church which is presented as His Bride. The Kingdom institution of Marriage is thus presented as a picture of Yeshua and His Church.

Ephesians 5:22-25, 28-29, 31 (KJV) 22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. 23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. 24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. 29 For no man

ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. 32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

Just as human grooms invest substantial resources to prepare their wives for the day of the wedding, Yeshua invested the cleansing and purifying ministry of the Word as a viable instrument of beautifying the Church for His marriage Supper.

Ephesians 5:26-27 (KJV) 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Revelation 19:6-9 (KJV) 6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. 7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. 8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. 9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

We are to walk chaste and pure in thought, word, deeds and attitudes as the Bride of Yeshua, conscious of the reality that He may appear without notice to take those who are ready away, which is what the rapture is all about!

14. The Only Doorway to The Father

Elohim does not force any human or people group to accept the simple reality that relationship with Him is only possible through the poured out life of Yeshua. He Alone offers access to the Father. All alternatives simple foster religiosity.

John 14:6 (KJV) 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

Salvation is in His Name Only!

Acts 4:12 (KJV) 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

15. The Resurrection and the Life

Inside Yeshua and through Him alone is resurrection from the dead possible. He demonstrated this reality both in His teachings and the miracles of resurrection which He did at various times.

John 11:25 (KJV) 25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

16. The Strong Defence of Saints.

To hide in Him is the greatest place of safety and security in the earth realm.

Proverbs 18:10 (KJV) 1 The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

Colossians 3:3 (KJV) 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

17. The Battle Axe of Saints in spiritual warfare

A careful examination of all the weapons of spiritual warfare in Ephesians 6:10-18 reveal that they simply amount to Him: Helmet of Salvation; Breastplate of righteousness; Shield of Faith; Sword of the Spirit; Belt of Truth and Feet prepared to proclaim the gospel.

No wonder Paul encouraged the faithful to put on Yeshua as a robe of honour!

Romans 13:14 (KJV) 14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

Philippians 2:9-11 (KJV) 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father

18. The Alpha and Omega (Beginning and End).

Yeshua was there before Time and will be there when time is no more. He is part of the eternal reality that is Elohim! To recognize this is to have strong confidence and absolute trust in Him.

Revelation 1: 8 (KJV) I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

19: Our Near Kingsman within Elohim and at the Throne of Grace.

This one is too deep and too high to comprehend! That right within the Triune Elohim Is One Who Is like us! He knows what we go through in the earth realm and we can connect with Him in that place of Empathy!

He arose bodily, ascended on High bodily where He Sits in Majesty with The Father. In that same Body, He will return in glory to vanquish armies of the world the anti-Christ will lead to the Battle of Armageddon. In that same Body, Yeshua will rule in the manifest phase of the Kingdom.

The Incarnation therefore has profound implications for all who believe: We have a near Kinsman within the Godhead! He empathizes with us in all challenges we face and can present our case to the Father as we pray in His Name.

Hebrews 2:14-18 (KJV) 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. 16 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. 18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted

Hebrews 4:14-16 (KJV) 14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore come

boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

It is therefore too high a truth that Elohim presents to us Yeshua as it were, a Senior Brother Whose life was invested to bring many of us to glory.

Hebrews 2:9-13 (KJV) 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

The Words of Yeshua to Mary when He arose from the dead say it all:

John 20:16-17 (KJV) 16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master. 17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

20. The Righteous Judge

People will rise or fall in eternity on the basis of what they did with Him as the gift which the Father gave to humanity!

Acts 17:31 (KJV) 31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

At the end of the Day, Yeshua will judge all of humanity as the righteous Judge.

John 5:21-29 (KJV) 21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will. 22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son: 23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him. 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life. 25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live. 26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself; 27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man. 28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, 29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

2 Timothy 4:8 (KJV) 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

Revelation 16:5 (KJV) 5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

Revelation 19:2 (KJV) 2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

Revelation 19:11 (KJV) 11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

Revelation 20:11-15 (KJV) 11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. 12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. 13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. 14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. 15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

Conclusion: The breadth and depth of the Dimensions of Yeshua and His Offices in the Kingdom are for our study, edification and application. Those who open their hearts by Faith and keep their minds simple like Babes will receive the quantum of impartation which will activate the fullness of Grace to live and minister in a way which produces desired outcomes. Those who cling to their religious notions of

Yeshua, Jesus will discover one day that it matters to know the Truth!

John 8:32 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

Assignment: (1). Please summarize any 10 of the 20 Offices of Yeshua with 1 supporting scripture for each (2). What new things did you learn in this chapter?

Chapter Eleven

The Alpha Church, Divine Identity and Name of Yeshua, Jesus

As our Heavenly Father was releasing this revelation, He gripped the heart of this vessel with the reality that saints need to combat spiritual laziness which makes them unwilling to explore the full measure of their inheritance in Yeshua, Jesus! When saints are not inclined to explore the full dimension of the unsearchable riches of our inheritance in Him, the outcome will be three terrible outcomes:

i. a dependency syndrome on fellow mortals who claim a special anointing that entitles them to become mediators between saints and Yahweh, turning Him into a grand Father rather than the personal Father they should enjoy intimate relationship with. Before long, such 'leaders' block their view of Who Yeshua is and they begin to be clients of fellow humans who exercise a Nimrod-type control over their lives.

ii. Secondly, inability to know Him fully opens them up to the intellectual fraud of the pseudo-Kingdom movement which rails against the person and office of Yeshua as Center and Circumference of the True Kingdom. This is the basis of modern idolatry.

iii. Thirdly, those who are not rooted in Him will be fair game for modern day Judaizers who are intent to take saints back to Moses and the legalistic rituals of the Old Covenant. Like the Judaizers of Old, they do not embrace the reality that Yeshua Is Elohim manifested in Human form.

It makes sense therefore to devote this lesson and the next to examine attitude of the Alpha Church to the Person, Presence and Power of Yeshua.

The Alpha Church was fully persuaded in He Who they believed!

The Alpha Church was fully persuaded about the Divinity of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah to the degree that it was the critical acid test if one was a saint or not. Sainthood and the authority thereof was built on the revelation that The Father granted to Peter at Caesarea Philippi in response to the question that Yeshua posed in:

Matthew 16:13-19 (KJV) 16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. 17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. 18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

In other words, Yeshua was saying that understanding of His Identity as the Son of Elohim – an euphemism for the Incarnation of Elohim in human form is the basis on which His Church is built. Those who embrace this revelation are transitioned from Sin to righteousness based on faith in Him

By the time Yeshua had also finished His discourse with the disciples and answered the questions of Thomas and Phillip, deeper understanding ensured of His identity.

John 14:4-10 (KJV) 4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. 5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way? 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth,

and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

When Thomas finally encountered the risen Yeshua, his response to the reality of the Incarnation was telling:

John 20:26-28 (KJV) 26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. 27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. 28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

In His encounter with the two disciples on the way to Emmaus, Yeshua allowed a significant reality to emerge: the Great Commission is to be executed on the basis of His identity and in His Name!

Luke 24:44-47 (KJV) 44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me. 45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures, 46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and

thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: 47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

The miracles that would accompany preaching of the gospel would occur in His Name, not the name of the ministers or their ministries!

Mark 16:15-18 (KJV) 15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

Before He ascended on high, Yeshua did two significant things. He told them about the coming of Ruach Ha Chodesh – Holy Spirit of Elohim - to indwell those who are redeemed by the Blood after His physical exit. The idea was to seal them unto the day of redemption and empower saints to be His personal representatives and able Ambassadors of the Kingdom to the natural nations and kingdoms of this world (Acts 1:8).

The second thing He did was to teach them the Authority and Power of His Name as direct manifestation of His Person! The way He ordained it, His Name stood for His Person! Both the Alpha Church and those who opposed them, including both Religious leaders and Secular authorities were aware of this reality!

The Name of Yeshua in the Gospels

Matthew 18:5 (KJV) 5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.

Matthew 18:20 (KJV) 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Matthew 19:29 (KJV) 29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

Matthew 24:5 (KJV) 5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

Mark 9:38-40 (KJV) 38 And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbid him, because he followeth not us. 39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me. 40 For he that is not against us is on our part.

Mark 16:17 (KJV) 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;

Luke 21:12 (KJV) 12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

Luke 24:47 (KJV) 47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

John 2:23 (KJV) 23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

John 5:43 (KJV) 43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

John 14:13 (KJV) 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

John 14:14 (KJV) 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

John 14:26 (KJV) 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

John 15:16 (KJV) 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

John 16:23 (KJV) And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.

John 16:24 (KJV) 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

John 16:26 (KJV) 26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

John 20:31 (KJV) 31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

His Name in the Acts of the Apostles

Acts 2:38 (KJV) 38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Acts 3:16 (KJV) 16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

The first challenge the early Church faced was because they preached in His Name

The young Church did not waste any moment. Right after Pentecost, Peter cashed the cheque that is the Name of Yeshua and a notable miracle happened in Acts 3 with the lame man at the Beautiful Gate

Acts 3:6-7 (KJV) 6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk. 7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.

When the bewildered men of Israel wondered what was happening, Peter wasted no time sharing the secret of victory over infirmity. It was not about himself but all about faith in the Name of Yeshua:

Acts 3:16 (KJV) 16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and

know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

Judaism was enraged that a Being greater than Moses was exalted! In response, it struck at the jugular of the new movement: the very Name of Yeshua which was their strength, identity and defense! The very factor which distinguished them from all humans was the Name of Yeshua in their lips based on His reign in their hearts. Let us take excerpts of the dialogue between leaders of Judaism and the disciples shortly after Pentecost.

Acts 4:1-20 (KJV) 1 And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, 2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead. 3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide. 4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand. 5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, 6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. 7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? 8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, 9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; 10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. 11 This is the stone which was set at

nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. 13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. 14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. 15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, 16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. 17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. 18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. 19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. 20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

In Acts 5, the same scenario was repeated where the core concern of leaders of Judaism was that there should be no preaching in the Name of Yeshua! Let us see excerpts of the dialogue between them and Peter to understand the issues at stake:

Acts 5:27-32, 40-41 (KJV) 27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them, 28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine,

and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. 29 Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. 30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. 31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. 32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. 41 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

Other references to His Name in the Acts of the apostles

Acts 8:12 (KJV) 12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

Acts 9:26-29 (KJV) 26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple. 27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus. 28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem. 29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

Acts 10:43 (KJV) 43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

Acts 21:13 (KJV) 13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

His Name in the Pauline Epistles

1 Corinthians 1:2 (KJV) 2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's and our's:

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

1 Corinthians 5:4 (KJV) 4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

1 Corinthians 6:11 (KJV) 11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

Ephesians 5:20 (KJV) 20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

Philippians 2:10 (KJV) 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;

Colossians 3:17 (KJV) 17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

2 Thessalonians 1:12 (KJV) 12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Thessalonians 3:6 (KJV) 6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

2 Timothy 2:19 (KJV) 19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

Hebrews 6:10 (KJV) 10 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

1 John 3:23 (KJV) 23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

Revelation 2:13 (KJV) 13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith,

even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

Revelation 19:13 (KJV) 13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

Revelation 22:4 (KJV) 4 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.

The Book of John was essentially written to document the reality that in Yeshua, Divinity became Humanity as testified in his own words:

John 20:30-31 (KJV) 30 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: 31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

Knowing who he was in Yeshua and Who Yeshua was in him defined the life and ministry of Paul. The man who received the clearest picture of the King and His Kingdom had this to say about his never-ending quest to be all who he was ordained to be in Yeshua:

Philippians 3:7-15 (KJV) 7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the

fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. 15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

This total commitment to His King produced an outcome of absolute confidence that could not be dented by attacks of Satan, demons, humans, false brethren or anything in any realm!

Romans 8:38-39: (KJV) 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

2 Timothy 1:12 (KJV) 12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

Assignment: (1). Please explain significance of the Name of Yeshua to the Alpha Church of Acts of the Apostles (2). Cite at least 7 references to the Name of Yeshua, Jesus in this chapter which impacted you the most.

Chapter Twelve

What the Name of Yeshua, Jesus secures for His Church

It is important note that the Name of Yeshua was not just another Hebraic Name! It was One that was specifically chosen from heaven and revealed to Joseph and Mary by Angel Gabriel. He spoke to them in Hebrew and announced a Hebrew Name Yeshua/Yehoshua/ Yahshua (from which the name Joshua is derived) which translated means 'Yahweh's Salvation'. In other words, the Name Yeshua when uttered simply reminds those in Him that through Him are humans saved and brought into the family of Yahweh.

In the days of the gospels, the Romans did not promote Latin as much as they preserved and promoted Greek language and Literature. As the predominant language of communication across the empire, most of the writings of the early church translated the Name Yeshua into the Greek, Ioseus. After the fall of the Roman Empire in AD 476, Great Britain emerged as the next world power from Europe. Its official language, English became the main language of the world, a reality that subsist till today. The Hebraic Name Yeshua which was translated into the Greek Ioseus was later translated into the English Jesus. In the same way, His title and purpose, Ha Mashiach (which simply means the Messiah or Anointed One) was translated into the Greek as Christos which eventually became the English word Christ.

There is no sin in calling Him by the Greek Ioseus Christos or English translation Jesus Christ. We also believe there is no sin when people groups call Him by the translation in their Native languages and dialogues. After all the celestial

picture of the Church reveals the beauty of the global spread of Elohim's Coat of many colours that the Church is.

Revelation 7:9-10 (KJV) 9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; 10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

However, according to the Law of degrees of Light one receives, there are some who will come into deeper understanding of the first prophecy by the Alpha Church uttered by Peter and allow Holy Spirit to take them down the wire in recovering all that was muddled up by both replacement theology as well as the religion of Rome, including the not so subtle stripping off of the Hebraic identity of Yeshua and His re-invention as an European. Here is that prophecy of Peter:

Act 3:19-21 (KJV) 19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. 20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: 21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

This is assignment is more urgent considering the way all kinds of Jesuses whose doctrines, patterns and precepts are contrary to that of the real Yeshua of the Holy Scriptures. Paul warned against such apostasies:

Galatians 1:6-9 (KJV) 6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ

unto another gospel: 7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. 9 As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

Entirely by Grace do we receive the revelation of Yeshua

We need to say right away that it is the Father's good pleasure that we receive these revelations about Yeshua.

Luke 10:21-22 (KJV) 21 In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight. 22 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

As lesson 11 revealed, before Yeshua completed His assignment, He spoke extensively about how Faith in His Name would change the dynamics of situations. Since He was a Hebrew and was called by the Hebraic Name Yeshua, that is obviously what the disciples called Him before the Greek language translation happened.

Just as the Alpha Church of the first century cashed the Divine cheque that is the Name of Yeshua, we of the Omega Church need to be challenged to rise in the dimension of active Faith in His Name. In this way the Kingdom can be announced in the power of Holy Spirit Who exalts the Name

of Yeshua as a core assignment! Let us examine us examine some of the specific benefits and outcomes of the Name of Yeshua that the Alpha Church walked in and be encouraged to lay hold of Faith in His Name at close of the age.

1. Salvation

Yeshua, Jesus told Nicodemus in John 3 that except any one is converted, he cannot see the Kingdom. The straight gate of entry is faith in the Name of Yeshua.

Acts 2:38 (KJV) 38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Acts 4:12 (KJV) 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

1 John 5:1 (KJV) 1 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2. Justification and Sanctification of Saints

1 Corinthians 1:2 (KJV) 2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's and our's:

1 Corinthians 6:11 (KJV) 11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

3. Preaching was done in the Name of Yeshua

Luke 24:47 (KJV) 47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

Acts 9:27 (KJV) 27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

Acts 9:29 (KJV) 29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

4. Love, Unity and Divine Order

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

1 Corinthians 5:4 (KJV) 4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

1 John 3:23-24 (KJV) 23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment. 24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

5. His Name was guarantee of access to Yahweh and answers to Prayer

John 14:13 (KJV) 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

John 14:14 (KJV) 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

John 15:16 (KJV) 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

John 16:23 (KJV) 23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.

John 16:24 (KJV) 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

John 16:26 (KJV) 26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

6. Holy Spirit is received by saints, in His Name

John 14:26 (KJV) 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

When He comes upon saints, the Holy Spirit empowers them to be witnesses or personal representatives of Yeshua, Jesus:

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be

witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

7. All things, including service are to be done in His Name and for His glory

Colossians 3:17 (KJV) 17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

Ephesians 5:20 (KJV) 20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

2 Thessalonians 1:12 (KJV) 12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8. Healing

Acts 3:6 (KJV) 6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

9. Deliverance from Satanic and demonic oppressions

Acts 16:18 (KJV) 18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

Philippians 2:10 (KJV) 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;

10. Miracles were effected in His Name

Mark 16:17 (KJV) 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;

Luke 10:17-19 (KJV) 17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name. 18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. 19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

11. His Name is the key to unlock all the Treasures of Heaven in the earth realm

For the Alpha Church, the Name of Yeshua was everything. They were comforted in the knowledge that His Name is Himself and was evidence that He never left or forsook them. Everything they needed was secured from the heavenly Father on the merit and basis of the Name of Yeshua.

John 14:13 (KJV) 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

John 14:14 (KJV) 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

12. Sacrifices made in His Name or for His Name sake attracted rewards in time and eternity

This promise of Yeshua was a powerful motivation to the early Church so much so that they willingly left all for His sake. He took care of those He sent!

Matthew 19:29 (KJV) 29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or

mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

Mark 9:41 (KJV) 41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

13. His Name was instrument of victory in spiritual warfare

Just as Israel of old was confident in battle whenever the Ark of the Covenant was with them, the early Church had total confidence in the authority and power of the Name of Yeshua

Philippians 2:9-11 (KJV) 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

14. His Name attracts Persecution which is the pathway to eternal glory

Luke 21:12 (KJV) 12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

Acts 4:18 (KJV) 18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.

Acts 5:40 (KJV) 40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they

commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

2 Timothy 2:12 (KJV) 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

15. His Name was Security against reprobacy

The first sign that someone has become reprobate and out of faith is to speak lightly of the Name of Yeshua, Jesus or believe the lie that the Kingdom is more important than He Who is the Head of it. It takes falling away from the Faith that is rooted in Him for this to happen.

Mark 9:39 (KJV) 39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

1 Corinthians 12:3 (KJV) 3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

16. Heretics and Reprobates were dis-fellowshipped for rejecting His Divinity

1 Corinthians 16:22 (KJV) 22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maranatha.

2 Thessalonians 3:6 (KJV) 6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

Titus 3:10-11 (KJV) 10 A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition reject; 11 Knowing that

he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

Jude 3-5 (KJV) 3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. 4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. 5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.

1 John 2:18-27 (KJV) 18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. 19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. 20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. 23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. 24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us,

even eternal life. 26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you. 27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

1 John 4:1-3 (KJV) 1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. 2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: 3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

2 John 1:7-11 (KJV) 7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. 8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: 11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

A vital Key: Restoration of the Paradigm from ‘Come here’ to ‘Go Ye’ and from Individualism to the Corporate Body or Organic/Organism Model where Yeshua gets all the Glory through His Body in the earth realm.

The way Yeshua ordered the present realm of His Kingdom, the fullness of His Authority is deposited in His Body through His Name to advance His interests in the earth realm by use of His Name. Accordingly, He looks at His Body as a composite whole with different individuals releasing specific manifestations of unction deposited in them so that He gets all the glory. Humans have reversed the order with emphasis and focus on individuals who now use specific unction granted them to divide the Body and become famous lords of other saints who become consumers of such anointing with their lives revolving around fellow humans rather than Yeshua Himself.

The Omega Church therefore has a specific responsibility to reverse this ungodly trend and restore the awesome powers granted the Body! It is one in which the proof of a living congregation is not a super anointed preacher but a lively organism of saints who all discover and walk in the authority of Yeshua, Jesus, discharging the power of Ruach Ha Chodesh, Holy Spirit in them!

Mark 16:15-20 (KJV) 15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

It is for this reason that Yeshua, Jesus gave His Church the Fivefold: to ensure that collective grace is released into the Body so that it operates as an organism, rather than an organization.

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

Those who Yeshua has given the privilege of leading His Body need to intentionally empower them with fulness of truth that sets free. Secondly, there has to be an intentional effort to avoid situations where saints are over-shepherded to the detriment of their spiritual growth.

Assignment: (1). Please share on any 5 dimensions of life where the Name of Yeshua is utilized to secure desired outcomes with appropriate scriptural references (2). What is the principal benefit you have derived from chapters 11 and 12 regarding the Authority and Power in the Name of Yeshua?

Chapter Thirteen

Non-Trinitarian Theologies: The Pseudo-Kingdom Movement + Others

A. The Pseudo-Kingdom Movement

Denying Divinity of Yeshua, Jesus: a dangerous leaven

The One Israel rejected; Who Herod sought to destroy; The One Personality religious leaders of His day did not receive is still He Whom almost all religious organizations are fighting against today. The intensity of this fight shows that this is the central spiritual battle of the ages: where men stand on the Divinity of Jesus Christ. It is easy to deal with the opposition from the various religious organizations of the world. As a matter of fact, you could lose your head or both arms for daring to proclaim the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus in several nations on earth in this day and age.

What is not so obvious and certainly of great insight is that some supposed 'kingdom' ministries/movements are built on one central plank which is masked beneath layers of verbiage: that Yeshua, Jesus is not Divine (that is, they do not believe the report of Scriptures and witness of Holy Spirit that He is Elohim made flesh).

That is why we refer to them as pseudo or false 'kingdom'! These pseudo-kingdom movements are certainly far more dangerous to deal with because they have wisely couched their rejection of divinity of Yeshua in such a way that IT IS JUST NOT SAID AT ALL! They carefully steer away from conversations involving the Identity (Divinity or not) of Yeshua and rather focus on the Benefits of being associated with Him. By mining the pages of scripture to locate the benefits Yeshua purchased at the Cross, they are able to

entrap many unwitting saints into renouncing their Lord and Saviour.

Like all cults through the ages, they claim to have received a special revelation which denounces as religion, any teachings on the Divinity of Yeshua, Jesus. Their supposed understanding of the Kingdom is not real because what they offer the unaware is an opposite which leads away from the real King Yeshua, Jesus and the real Kingdom!

Their poster people are all over the world, proudly flaunting their assumed “superior wisdom” and expecting all men to believe them. These people all have the same inspiration: they are all offshoots of the works of Arius, the infamous priest of Alexandria in Egypt in the fourth century AD who propounded the doctrine that Jesus was a created being, the first of the creation of God, and that although Jesus functioned supernaturally, he was not God. This doctrine spawns what is now referred to as the Arian controversy from which the term Arianism was derived.

Their core belief systems

At their core of their own theology, the diverse groups of the pseudo-kingdom movement essentially hold these beliefs:

1. Yeshua, Jesus is merely an agent Elohim sent to deal with the devil, sin, death and disease. He is therefore “Lord” of the earth on that basis.
2. Furthermore they claim, He is merely the ‘Son of God’ in the sense not of divinity but of undertaking an assignment given by the Father.
3. To that extent, they accept Him as the Serving as head of the Kingdom of very much as you would have a Prime

Minister serving under an Executive President who has all the power.

4. The sum of their belief system is that 'the Father is the only God'. Jesus is His messenger and the Holy Spirit is the one sent on earth as 'Governor' to enforce the ordinance of the Father as a King would have an official of State vested with his powers.

5. To them therefore, 'Jesus is merely our senior brother', since by His death we have now been brought into a glorified state.

6. This is some truly exotic twisting of scripture, mixing truth with error to the degree that some sincere seekers of liberty from the stifling rot of churchianity have fallen victim to a greater danger unawares!

Armed with a vast media network, powerful protagonists and assumed success in businesses themed as ministry built with wealth made off saints hungry for 'secret knowledge' they possess, the pseudo-kingdom movement presents one of the greatest danger to the soul of unsuspecting Christians.

They specifically target people who have been discouraged by the failure of the religious establishment and brethren who are not enjoying fellowship of the saints due to such factors as inadequate pastoral care, crises within denominations and apparent lack of power of the Holy Spirit within the confines of organized religion to offer a tasteful panacea: a Kingdom movement where you are a god yourself.

The pseudo-Kingdom movement ingeniously masked its intent which is to cause people to deny the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus. Satan laid the foundation for this agenda

when he caused the organized wing of the Church to forget its meaning and purpose and slide into denominationalism which is antithetic to the original intent of Yeshua Jesus for His called-out ones. With the ensuing strife and contentions amongst different denominations, The Church is presented to many as a failed project, offering Christians several alternatives.

It is fair to indicate that there are a few things about the Church phase of the kingdom which some in the pseudo-kingdom movement also subscribe to. These include:

- What is on ground today is not the proper structure and pattern of the Church of Yeshua, Jesus.
- The Church of Jesus is not an organized religious system. It is the aggregation of all the called-out ones who were purchased by the Blood that Yeshua, Jesus shed at the Cross of Calvary. Denominations divide the saints, sap their strength and make a mockery of the purpose for which Yeshua came.
- The Church is therefore most effective at ground zero level when the redeemed draw strength from the Holy Spirit to meet the needs of each other by the release of their spiritual gifts, talents, love and care through which they are mutually built up and preserved.
- Yeshua, Jesus did not ordain the concept of the Church as a building, organization or even set of programs. Rather, the Church is His Body and therefore ordained to function as a living, living organism of which the individuals are but parts of the same whole.

These are self-evident truths. But it must be emphasized that because these pseudo-kingdom movements also profess some of these self-evident truths cannot hide the

fact that they are anti-Christ establishments. These religious corporations and their excessive promotion of money, buildings, programs and celebrity preachers and other human beings are surely blocking the view to He who matters most: Yeshua, Jesus, the true Head of the Church, and the Only Begotten Son of Yahweh and His express image. Anyone who denies the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus has been ensnared by the enemy!

The Critical Test

Receiving Yeshua, Jesus as Emmanuel or Elohim made flesh is still the contentious issue of our time. While every religion will heartily embrace most of what you have to say about a Supreme God, they will never accept the central basis of the true Kingdom message which is that Yeshua, Jesus existed in eternity past, is Divine and yet was Incarnated and walked here on earth as also fully Human. He was Elohim made flesh in order to redeem mortal man from the nature of bondage to Sin inherited from Adam. He was not just a supernatural being or one of the great prophets. Yeshua, Jesus is not just a King but The King in the sense of His Divine Majesty restored in full after His death, resurrection and ascension (Phil 2:8-11).

This is the very defining point at which every pretension to belong to the Kingdom stands or comes unstuck and on which religions of this world get real mad. Unfortunately, it is also the very point at which some of those who consider themselves Kingdom citizens stumble because of an undercurrent of Arianism which defines most of their perversions of the faith!

Unfortunately for such anti-Christ doctrines, the Word of Scripture offers a sure description of whom they are and what their end shall be

2 John 1:7 (KJV) 7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

In Romans 8:9, the Holy Writ warns "*if any one does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is none of His*".

To this agrees the words of 1 John 4:2, 3 which says that affirmation that divinity became humanity in Yeshua, Jesus is a critical basis of true kingdom citizenship.

1 John 4:2-3 (KJV) 2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: 3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

In effect, acceptance of the dual nature: The Divinity and Humanity of Yeshua, Jesus is the central pivot on which everything purported to be of the Kingdom hangs. He is the Centre and Circumference of the Kingdom! No one can come into the Kingdom except through and by Him!

Inability to understand the dual nature and mandate of Yeshua has caused many to stumble. When 1 Corinthians 11:3 states that the head of Yeshua is Yahweh, the obvious reference is to His humanity. In His humanity, His Glory as the unchanging, eternal Elohim was laid aside for a speck of time – 33 and half years – for the purpose of becoming the Lamb that was slain from foundation of the earth as Revelation 13:8 says.

1 Corinthians 11:3 (KJV) 3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God

Yeshua, Jesus Himself pointedly elevated the Father in His state of humanity.

John 10:29 (KJV) 29 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.

John 14:28 (KJV) 28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

John 6:38 (KJV) 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

This is consistent with revelation of the plan of salvation which occasioned the laying aside of His glory for the purpose of recovery of mankind. 1 Corinthians 15:20–28 gives us a sneak peek into the end game: that a day is coming when Yeshua, Jesus will deliver up the fully recovered kingdom to the Father as the ultimate end of the great and mysterious plan of salvation. At that point, declares the Holy Writ, Elohim will be all in all. We cannot speculate as to what this means, for that will be evidently unprofitable. We must however take note of one very significant title of Yeshua, Jesus which resonates at the beginning and end of the book of revelation: Alpha (the Beginning) and Omega (the End)

Revelations 1:8 (KJV) 8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

Revelations 22:12-13 (KJV) 12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

We are thus warned to beware of the danger to our souls if we jump on any sweet-sounding band wagon under the broad title 'Kingdom' without first checking out where they stand on the critical issue of the divinity of Yeshua

1 John 2:24-27 (KJV) 24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life. 26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you. 27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

2 John 1:8-11 (KJV) 8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: 11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

For this reason, Jude exhorts us in very strong language to stand for the Truth which was committed to the saints and not cling to any pseudo kingdom sweet talk which denies the essence of the true gospel of the kingdom (Jude:3-23).

This is serious business, brethren. Whoever is preaching a so-called kingdom message and denies the divinity of Yeshua is not qualified to speak into your life. Do not

assume. Ask this critical question from any one – locally or on TV or even on Face book who would preach to you: “where do you stand on the perfect divinity and perfect humanity of Yeshua, Jesus?”

Galatians 1:6-9 (KJV) 6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: 7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. 9 As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

B. Other Non-Trinitarians: Some other Christian Groups who do not believe in the Triune Godhead.

This article by Mary Fairchild on July 9 2018 in the website thoughtco.com offers a good summary of some assumed Christian organizations which may be active in your locality. Getting to know what they believe and preach will enable you to assess how far their dogma strays from the Truth of the Holy Scriptures concerning the Divinity of Yeshua and His stature as part of the Godhead.

“The doctrine of the Trinity is central to most Christian denominations and faith groups, although not all. The term Trinity is not found in the Bible, and the concept is not easy to grasp or explain. Yet most conservative, evangelical Bible scholars agree that the Trinity doctrine is clearly expressed within Scripture.

Non-trinitarian faith groups reject the Trinity. The doctrine itself was first introduced by Tertullian at the end of the 2nd century but wasn't widely accepted until the 4th and 5th

centuries. The term comes from the Latin noun "trinitas" meaning "three are one." The Trinity doctrine expresses the belief that God is one being made up of three distinct persons who exist in co-equal essence and co-eternal communion as the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

The following religions are among those that reject the doctrine of the Trinity. The list is not exhaustive but encompasses several of the major groups and religious movements. Included is a brief explanation of each group's beliefs about the nature of God, revealing a deviation from the Trinity doctrine.

For comparison purposes, the biblical Trinity doctrine is defined by The Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church as "The central dogma of Christian theology, that the one God exists in three Persons and one substance, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God is one, yet self-differentiated; the God who reveals Himself to mankind is one God equally in three distinct modes of existence, yet remains one through all eternity."

Mormonism - Latter-day Saints

Founded By: Joseph Smith, Jr., 1830.

Mormons believe that God has a physical, flesh and bones, eternal, perfect body. Men have the potential to become gods as well. Jesus is God's literal son, a separate being from God the Father and the "elder brother" of men. The Holy Spirit is also a separate being from God the Father and God the Son. The Holy Spirit is regarded as an impersonal power or spirit being. These three separate beings are "one" only in their purpose, and they make up the Godhead.

Jehovah's Witnesses

Founded By: Charles Taze Russell, 1879. Succeeded by Joseph F. Rutherford, 1917.

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that God is one person, Jehovah. Jesus was Jehovah's first creation. Jesus is not God, nor part of the Godhead. He is higher than the angels but inferior to God. Jehovah used Jesus to create the rest of the universe. Before Jesus came to earth, he was known as the archangel Michael. The Holy Spirit is an impersonal force from Jehovah, but not God.

Christian Science

Founded By: Mary Baker Eddy, 1879.

Christian Scientists believe the Trinity is life, truth, and love. As an impersonal principle, God is the only thing that truly exists. Everything else (matter) is an illusion. Jesus, though not God, is the Son of God. He was the promised Messiah but was not a deity. The Holy Spirit is divine science in the teachings of Christian Science.

Armstrongism

(Philadelphia Church of God, Global Church of God, United Church of God)

Founded By: Herbert W. Armstrong, 1934.

Traditional Armstrongism denies a Trinity, defining God as "a family of individuals." Original teachings say Jesus did not have a physical resurrection and the Holy Spirit is an impersonal force.

Please Note: there have been several offshoots of Armstrongism ever since his death. These include the Restored Church of God and its siblings)

Christadelphians

Founded By: Dr. John Thomas, 1864.

Christadelphians believe God is one indivisible unity, not three distinct persons existing in one God. They deny the divinity of Jesus, believing he is fully human and separate from God. They do not believe the Holy Spirit is the third person of the Trinity, but merely a force—the "unseen power" from God.

Oneness Pentecostals

Founded By: Frank Ewart, 1913.

Oneness Pentecostals believe that there is one God and God is one. Throughout time God manifested himself in three ways or "forms" (not persons), as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. Oneness Pentecostals take issue with the Trinity doctrine chiefly for its use of the term "person." They believe God cannot be three distinct persons, but only one being who has revealed himself in three different modes. It is important to note that Oneness Pentecostals do affirm the deity of Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit.

Unification Church

Founded By: Sun Myung Moon, 1954.

Unification adherents believe that God is positive and negative, male and female. The universe is God's body, made by him. Jesus was not God, but a man. He did not experience a physical resurrection. In fact, his mission on earth failed and will be fulfilled through Sun Myung Moon, who is greater than Jesus. The Holy Spirit is feminine in nature. She collaborates with Jesus in the spirit realm to draw people to Sun Myung Moon.

Unity School of Christianity

Founded By: Charles and Myrtle Fillmore, 1889.

Similar to Christian Science, Unity adherents believe God is an unseen, impersonal principle, not a person. God is a force within everyone and everything. Jesus was only a man, not the Christ. He merely realized his spiritual identity as the Christ by practicing his potential for perfection. This is something all men can achieve. Jesus did not resurrect from the dead, but rather, he reincarnated. The Holy Spirit is the active expression of God's law. Only the spirit part of us is real; matter is not real.

Scientology - Dianetics

Founded By: L. Ron Hubbard, 1954.

Scientology defines God as Dynamic Infinity. Jesus is not God, Savior, or Creator, nor does he have control of supernatural powers. He is usually overlooked in Dianetics. The Holy Spirit is absent from this belief system as well. Men are "titans" - immortal, spiritual beings with limitless capabilities and powers, though often they are unaware of this potential. Scientology teaches men how to achieve "higher states of awareness and ability" through practicing Dianetics.

Sources:

Kenneth Boa. *Cults, World Religions and the Occult*.

Rose Publishing. *Christianity, Cults & Religions (Chart)*.

Cross, F. L. *The Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church*. Oxford University Press. 2005.

Christian Apologetics & Research Ministry. *Trinity Chart*. <https://carm.org/trinity>

Let us close this lesson with this word written under inspiration of Holy Spirit by John the beloved:

1 John 2:18-22 (KJV) 18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. 19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. 20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

Assignment: (1). What does the term 'pseudo-kingdom' mean (2). What role did failure of the organized 'Church' play in its emergence? (3). Kindly cite at least 3 scriptures which warn us about those who deny the Divinity of Yeshua, Jesus?

Chapter Fourteen

The 'Other Jesus' of Rome and Creed Based Trinity

In chapter 13, we examined the Pseudo-kingdom movement and nine other faith groups who do not subscribe to the Theology of the Trinity.

Theology does not stand on itself but rather is evidential: what we believe must translate into how we live. It is not enough to believe in the Triune Godhead also known as the Trinity. Any belief which does not produce new life in Him – righteousness and Lordship of Yeshua, Jesus– is inherently deficient and spiritually toxic.

If a 'Church', denomination or group of people voice a creed which recognizes the identity of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit as three Persons that make up the Godhead yet have a host of other dogmas and belief systems which normalizes sin and sinfulness as a way of life, that theology is suspect.

That is why we need to understand that there are several Jesuses which have been offered to and are now offered to saints. The issue of another Jesus has always been an issue since the days of the Alpha Church.

Galatians 1:6-9 (KJV) 6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: 7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ .8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. 9 As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

Though their Theology concerning the Godhead and Divinity of Jesus as evidenced in the Nicene Creed on Paper sounds right, the Jesus of Rome is a Creed based one which affects an air of godliness but denies the power of His Blood to save and provide believers a new life of holiness.

2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

1 John 3:4-10 (KJV) 4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. 5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. 6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him. 7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. 8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. 9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. 10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

To believe in the Trinity is certainly a form of godliness. But to not embrace the new birth experience or the reality that the Blood of Yeshua is able to cleanse mankind from Sin leads to deny the power of Faith in His Person.

2 Timothy 3:5 (KJV) 5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

Reasons for the denied Power

1. When people subscribe to and recite a creed based on head knowledge not heart transformation, there is a fundamental problem.
2. When the reality that Faith in Yeshua, Jesus leads to Salvation from Sin is taken away from the consciousness and belief system of a people, the outcome is empty religion.
3. The Marriage of Church and State in the 4th Century AD effectively removed Yeshua, Jesus from the scene as Groom of the Church.
4. The Invention of another Mary as Mother of God – The Mediatrix - effectively change the identity of the Biblical Mary and by implication, presents to adherents a different Jesus from the One in the Holy Scriptures Who had two natures – Deity and Humanity.

Profile of the Real Mary – the Virtuous Handmaiden of the Lord

One of the greatest drawbacks of the Church of Rome was the enunciation of a dogma which effectively creates a Mary whose profile and stature is materially different from the virtuous handmaiden of the Lord documented with clarity in the Holy Scriptures. Unfortunately, most Protestants allow their outrage to becloud their sense of inquiry. Let us be reminded that the real Mary was indeed a vessel of honour with a number of virtuous features:

1. **Mary was a virtuous woman** whose chastity caused her to remain a virgin until the date of marriage to Joseph.
2. **By divine election, Mary was chosen as the vessel through who The Seed promised in Genesis 3:15 would come.** This required the performance of a miracle in which Holy Spirit bypassed the natural state of life to plant the

Body with which Yeshua would function in the earth realm into her womb.

Luke 1:26-35 (KJV) 26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, 27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. 28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. 29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. 30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

3. She was a mortal, conceived normally and grew normally

The new Mary created by Roman theology had Immaculate Conception so that she could function with Adamic Sin in her gene. This dogma is a case of trying to help Elohim. Heaven did not need a sinless woman to bring forth the promised Seed.

The lineage of Yeshua, Jesus was heavily polluted with the gene of Sin of Adam and she was no exception. Elohim was making a point that His counsel according to election will always stand notwithstanding the spiritual estate of the natural lineage.

Abraham – who lied about his wife in Genesis 12:11-20.

Jacob – The Patriarch of Israel Crafty, scheming man who supplanted his elder brother Esau and dealt with his uncle Laban.

Judah – of whom it was prophesied that the Scepter shall not depart from his house committed incest with his own daughter in law, Tamar who he mistook for a Prostitute (Genesis 38:13-29).

Pharez – born out of wedlock, from an incestuous liaison between his grandfather Judah and mother Tamar became the one chosen to be in the lineage of the Messiah (Matthew 1:3).

Rahab – the common harlot of Jericho who hid the spies of Joshua by Faith (Joshua 2; Matthew 1:5; Hebrews 11:31 and James 2:25).

Ruth the Moabitess – Matthew 1:5. Moab her ancestor was the product of the incest.

David – his sin with Bathsheba which he tried to cover up with scheme to eliminate her husband (Matthew 1:6).

Solomon – backslid and went on to keep a harem of 1000 wives and concubines.

From Solomon to Yeshua was a long lineage of mortals who came into this world with the Sin gene of Adam.

Conclusion

Elohim in His Grace chose Mary for a special assignment – implantation of the Human Body that would be Yeshua, as the Son of Man – in her womb for His Incarnation to take place.

Matthew 1:18-24 (KJV) 18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. 19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily. 20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. 21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins. 22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, 23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. 24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

Hebrews 10:5 (KJV) 5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:

Character, Attributes

Apart from her chastity and virtue, Mary was a woman of Faith and one sensitive to the voice of Elohim. This is evidenced in the simple way she received the news of her election unlike Zacharias who doubted (Compare Luke 1:11-22 with Luke 1:26-35).

The Mary of the Bible was fully the wife of Joseph

After the birth of Yeshua, Mary and Joseph consummated their marriage and produced children estimated to be at least 6: 4 male and 2 females.

Matthew 1:24-25 (KJV) 24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife: 25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name Jesus.

Mark 6:2-4 (KJV) 2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands? 3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him. 4 But Jesus, said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

Her spiritual relationship with Yeshua

Mary realized that she and Joseph were stewards of Grace or human caretakers of the great Mystery of Elohim's Incarnation in Yeshua. She embraced her assignment with joy as revealed in the proclamation of gratitude and Consecration she made:

Luke 1:46-55 (KJV) 46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, 47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. 48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all

generations shall call me blessed. 49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is his name. 50 And his mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation. 51 He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. 52 He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree. 53 He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away. 54 He hath helped his servant Israel, in remembrance of his mercy; 55 As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

Knowing who He was, she did not try to force His hand but rather served to announce Him to others. Mary let Yeshua be as soon as He came to years AT the Baptism of John.

At the Marriage of Cana and the miracle of turning water to wine Mary took the rebuke of Yeshua gracefully and wisely pointed the people to the King!

John 2:1-8 (KJV) 1 And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: 2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage. 3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine. 4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come. 5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it. 6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece. 7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. 8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it.

At the time when His natural siblings had not accepted His Person and Assignment, Yeshua did not force them. Rather He made a definitive statement to where His natural family stood in the order of Kingdom business (John 7:1-10).

Mary stuck to Yeshua, Jesus till the very end until He handed her over to John – while on the Cross - for care.

John 19:26-27 (KJV) 26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son! 27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

Mary believed on Yeshua as her Saviour and was among the disciples who tarried in the Upper Room as He instructed. She was rewarded with gift of Holy Spirit along with 119 others on the Day of Pentecost.

Acts 1:13 (KJV) 13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. 14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

Role of Rome in emergence of the other Jesus

Yeshua was born during Roman colonial rule of Israel – Luke 2:1-6.

He was persecuted for stating His identity; tried and crucified partly because of the charge that He threatened the rule of Caesar.

Luke 23:2 (KJV) 2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ a King.

John 19:12 (KJV) 12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar.

Roman Soldiers carried out the Lashes and crucified Him – John 19.

Roman soldiers were bribed to deny the Resurrection Matthew 27: 62-66.

Roman authorities tried to stamp out the gospel: severe persecution of saints across the empire. Peter was crucified upside down; Paul was beheaded and saints of the first to third centuries were tormented in various cruel ways for their Faith. Peter was to give the Roman empire the code name Babylon (1 Peter 5:13) while John was given a revelation of Mystery Babylon as something it would bequeath to humanity (Revelation 17:5). By the Grace of Elohim, the fires of Roman persecution could not destroy the gospel.

In the 4th Century, Rome struck up a great idea: if you can't destroy the Church from without, neutralize through two approaches:

1. Recognise and Tolerate it as a valid religious system.

This happened through the Edict of Toleration in Milan in AD 311 jointly signed by the two Emperors: Emperor Constantine (East) and Emperor Licinus (West).

2. Be joined at the hip and reconfigure from within to become a religious system which can serve the interests of the empire! Emperor Constantine whose mother was a strong devotee of an emergent Mary Movement was to play a major role in the union of the Roman Empire and the larger wing of the Church which despaired of persecution. He was also the grand Patron of the Council of Nicaea.

This journey started by Emperor Constantine eventually led to marriage of Rome and larger wing of the Church which despaired of persecution and non-return of Yeshua by 381 AD when the Church and Rome became one under Emperor Theodosius.

The new reality was a falling away from the Truth and the Kingdom paradigm of the Church! It had to recreate as many things as possible to change the Truth!

The Emergence of a Religious system in marriage with the Roman empire negated Divinity of Yeshua!

Roman infused theology through the Nicene Creed nominally believed in the Divinity of Yeshua, what the union produced was an entity which denied the power of the confession. These are the outcomes.

1. From personal relationship with Elohim through Yeshua alone, the outcome was the creation of a religious organization people needed to join.
2. In effect, the Roman intrusion into the gospel programme created a religious system with features which made the Divinity of Yeshua of none effect.
3. The Headship of Yeshua over His Church which was evidenced by the Fivefold He gave to empower the Church

to grow up into Him was jettisoned for an Episcopal hierarchy of a professional clergy who acted as Mediators between Him and a dormant laity of passive Church goers.

4. Instead of being The Church as Matthew 18:20; Ephesians 2:18-20; Ephesians 5:22-31 say, The Roman themed entity became an organisation which believers joined to have an identity and a building people entered into on certain holy days and hours.

5. The Holy Scriptures were jettisoned so that people would not have independent access to Elohim as Father. Rather, they were programmed to see the Clergy as 'Reverend' or holy gentlemen who ministered to the sinful parishioners.

6. The Melchizedek Priesthood - Priesthood of all believers – which Yeshua instituted in the earth realm and functions as its High Priest was jettisoned to create the new male dominated priestly caste.

7. Salvation by Grace gave way to the works of religion through which worshippers sought to appease a distant God.

8. The Holy Bible was cordoned off for only Priests and Clergy to study while the people were given traditions and doctrines of humans known as Catechisms to cram up in head knowledge.

Conclusion: It is certainly not enough to believe in the Trinity as a Creed. The manner of life based on genuine encounter with Yeshua, Jesus is what ultimately confirms if the Creed is for mere head knowledge.

Assignment: Please share 5 things you learnt from this chapter concerning the Church of Rome.

Chapter Fifteen

The Other Jesus of Protestantism

In chapter 14, we discussed how the Religion of Rome was created in the 4th Century based on marriage of Church and State. Today we will focus on an equal spiritual issue: the Other Jesus of the Protestant Movement which has created an atmosphere of relativity and confusion in the earth realm.

Galatians 1:6-9 (KJV) 6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: 7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. 9 As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

Speaking by the Spirit of Elohim, Paul declared with authority to the Romans:

Romans 1:2 (KJV) 2 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

Nothing illustrates this truth than the state of Protestants. That those who always like to cast stones at the Roman Church are themselves guilty of various infractions of the Word is one of the most troubling realities of the gospel.

A foundational error

Psalms 11:3 (KJV) 3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

On October 31, 1517 a great light shone through the darkness of Europe occasioned by the depths to which the Roman Church had fallen. People were being asked through a 'smart' dogma to believe they could change the eternal destiny of departed loved ones through generous offerings that were to be used to build the High Place of that religion in Rome.

A monk who had been illuminated by light from the Holy Scriptures (Romans 1:17) – Martin Luther – boldly decided to call the bluff of stifling works based religion when he on that day nailed his 95 Thesis on the door of All Saints Church in Wittenberg, Germany. By that deed, Martin Luther was hoping to flag off a Reformation that would lead to change in certain doctrines of the Church of Rome of which he was part of.

Things did not quite turn out the way he expected. At the Diet of Worms presided over by Pope Charves V, the high and mighty of both the Empire and the Church denounced him and following his refusal to recant, Martin Luther was excommunicated. From the original intention of Reformation of the Church of Rome from within, the movement translated into a full blown Protestant movement.

The fundamental weakness of Protestantism arose from these issues

1. There was a wrong assumption that the Roman religious system was 'The Church' and that the reformers wanted to address a few basic 'errors' such as doctrines of 'Purgatory', 'Indulgence', Supreme Authority of the Pope as personal representative of Jesus.
2. In so doing, the Reformers retained some of the doctrines of Rome and its priestly system of Robe wearing clergy.

3. The reality that the Roman Church was not the original Church Yeshua was building but rather a latter development whose origins are historically documented in the 4th Century between Emperor Constantine and Emperor Theodosius. It was a conscious falling away from the Gospel of the Kingdom in which Yeshua alone is Supreme Head of His Church.

4. Unfortunately also, the Reformers embraced the strange Replacement Theology that was basis of Rome. That theology states that God was through with the Jews for rejecting Jesus and all His promises to them were now inherited by the Gentile dominated Church. (A strong refutation of this theory is contained in Paul's epistle to the Romans chapters 9, 10 and 11).

5. Martin Luther himself displayed through speech and writings, a strong anti-Semitic streak culminating in the publication 'of Jews and their Lies'

6. The Reformation was thoroughly personalised around Martin Luther. Because of this, other Reformers who arose in different parts of Europe basically also built their followings around the little or large degrees of light they received. Before long, the entire movement was marked by a preponderance of personality clashes and infighting based on narrow interpretation of scriptures along lines of light received by men.

7. Right from the beginning, Martin Luther accepted the patronage

8. Till today, these seeds mark the entire Protestant movement throughout the world: Churches built by men and women based on perspectives and insights they receive which are so tightly held to as if it were all the truth.

These foundational errors which Scholars have refused to dig into out of sentimental attachment to the man who broke the back of Rome in Germany and by extension other Protestant nations of Europe are the weak foundations of the entire Protestant movement, even in this generation.

The realities of Protestantism

The Protestant Movement loves to judge and bash the Church of Rome. But the time has come to look in the mirror and see with clarity that the log of multifarious errors need to be first removed! If saints are unwilling to do so, they will be more guilty than Rome.

Matthew 7:1-5 (KJV) 1 Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. 3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye? 5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Fundamental Error of Protestantism: Reducing Stature of Yeshua, Jesus

Protestantism loves to preach Jesus. But the question is which One?

The Jesus preached in several branches of the Protestant Movement is one who exists to serve the belly of both the ministers and meet the needs of the people!

Philippians 3:17-19 (KJV) 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have

us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

There is a real preponderance of preaching Jesus as an utility that can be used to get on:

i. Save the soul when people die. His Lordship is not emphasized. For this reason, sin and sinning is the default position of most Christians rather than righteousness and holiness. His Lordship is not taught enough in a systematic way which will enable saints to know that obedience is true proof of love for Him

John 15:10, 14 (KJV) 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

ii. Provide the good life and Prosperity. Many arms of the protestant movement present Jesus as the solution to the problems of life; poverty, sickness, unemployment, insecurity of life and property as well as other benefits of life of faith in Him. While indeed this is true, the other matching truth that faith in Him may require sacrifices of life, time, assets and welfare are not taught enough.

Matthew 16:24-25 (KJV) 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose

his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

Matthew 10:16-39 (KJV) 16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. 17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; 18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles. 19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. 20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. 21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. 22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved. 23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come. 24 The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? 26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops. 28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. 29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground

without your Father. 30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows. 32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven. 34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. 36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. 37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

By rejecting the Cross, suffering and Pain, it is no wonder the sad reality that many Protestant ministers are in ministry as a form of business for profit through accumulation of wealth.

People are not been taught enough that faith in Him may require pouring out life as a drink offering and that both rejection from various quarters; persecution by Governments and religious people as well as even martyrdom is a real possibility

Romans 8:17 (KJV) 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

2 Timothy 2:12 (KJV) 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

The result is that many Christians of this generation are truly unprepared for the fires that may come

iii. Systemic Disunity. By uplifting the personalities who are human founders of Faith groups, there is systemic disunity as Christians revolve around such personalities. Most times such founders and their words carry more weight than the Word of Elohim. This is the sad basis of preponderance of denominations as the primary identity of most Christians across the world. Instead of lifting up the Name of Yeshua, Jesus alone, names of human leaders are lifted up, drawing people around themselves.

John 12:32 (KJV) 32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

No wonder the systemic level of disunity amongst Christians to the degree that the Church loses its savor and is being trampled under foot in many nations worldwide

Matthew 5:13 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

iv. Hostility within Christian Communities. This arises out of holding onto perspectives or degrees of light given to humans rather than the whole counsel of Elohim. Just like the Blind men who went to see and the Elephant and declared it to be like the parts of its huge body they touched, Christians are programmed to exclusively hold onto the dogmas and traditions of their denominations. Due to immaturity, this translates into hostility, mutual hatred and evil speaking against each other.

Colossians 2:18-23 (KJV) 18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping

of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. 20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, 21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not; 22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men? 23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

v. Lack of Accountability; Emergence of clear doctrinal errors and unethical practices

As human founders and leaders of denominations burrow into their little holes, they often refuse to participate in networks where there will be oversight for accountability. The result is emergence of all kinds of doctrines and unethical practices that bring the Name of the Lord and His Church to disrepute

vi. With Sin and Sinning now the norm, the Church has become shortest distance to hell

The net effect of all that has been said so far is that believers are not being disciplined in righteous living. Sin becomes the default lifestyle while people are busy playing church life and politics.

To the Rescue: The Remnant!

The Lord is at work to restore His Church to its rightful glory and radiance ahead of His return. His principal instrument

in this regard is provision of the full illumination and power of His Word to bring about

- true conversion

1 Peter 1:23 (KJV) 23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

- Sanctification of lives so that saints live in holiness and righteousness, made ready for the soon return of Yeshua

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

The remnant of Yeshua is everywhere: in the Church of Rome; Organised Protestant Mainline Churches and in the Independent Churches. They are not sold onto labels of men. They are individual members of the Body and are part of His One organic Church. He alone ultimately knows them and is ordering their steps to see and know each other by His Spirit, not the flesh.

Romans 11:1-6 (KJV) 1 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. 2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel saying, 3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. 4 But what

saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal. 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. 6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then it is no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

2 Corinthians 5:16 (KJV) 16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

2 Timothy 2:19 (KJV) 19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

Marks of the Remnant

1. An internal sensor that rejects error in any form. This is because of the Seal of Holy Spirit in them. Holy Spirit is the Spirit of Truth.
2. Though limited in knowledge like all humans, there is in them, an openness to the full counsel of Elohim. When they hear truth for the first time, it resonates in their hearts and they joyfully embrace same.
3. Hunger and Thirst for Righteousness. They never believe or act as if they have arrived. Like Paul there is a never-ending quest to attain to the fulness of the stature of Yeshua, Jesus (Philippians 3:17-19). Because of this, Yeshua fills their hearts as Matthew 5:6 states
4. Embrace of the reality that irrespective of our various congregations and ministries, the Church is One and is held

together by Love and Unity of the Faith (John 13:34-35; John 17:20-23). Though they are found in different parts of the world, the remnant are one, bound by unity of the Faith, not necessarily being in the same organisation.

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

5. Accept that the Church is not a dry religious organisation but the vibrant Body of Yeshua – a living organism. For this reason, each saint has a gift or gifts with which to serve other saints (1 Corinthians 12; Ephesians 4:6; 1 Peter 4:10-11). In this way, the Melchizedek Priesthood is birthed (1 Peter 2:9-12).

6. Embrace the special ministry of the Fivefold. The remnant is empowered by the special assignment of the Fivefold who Yeshua placed within the Body for that purpose.

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning

craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

7. Rejection of all specific things that Yeshua hates including Nicolaitans Priesthood. The remnant will not call any brother or sister who wears robes and carries the title 'Bishop' as 'your Lordship' or call an Archbishop 'your Grace'. If such people carrying such titles are born again and Spirit-filled, the remnant will respect them and relate with them but will not become partakers of their evil deeds.

True Love leads the Remnant to walk in Tolerance without compromise. The remnant avoids the sin of intolerance and arrogance. They realize that some saints who are truly born again may not have all the light they walk in. They invest faith that one day, Elohim will open the eyes of those who are saved but are yet immature. They pray for such saints earnestly and share the truth with them in the love until they get it.

8. The Remnant will re-discover the true Gospel of the Kingdom based on Matthew 24:14; Matthew 28:18-20. It is about making disciples of all nations, a person at a time. It is about proclaiming the Sovereign rule of King Yeshua in the hearts of humans, communities, Cities, Nations and the world. It proclaims that The King is coming and shall be the Just Judge of all nations on that day when He sits on His Throne!

Assignment: (1). Please describe 2 foundational errors of the Protestant Reformation which touched you the most?

(2). Out of the 6 points mentioned in the section titled Fundamental Error of Protestantism: Reducing Stature of Yeshua, Jesus mention 3 that stand out for you? (3). Out of the 8 marks of the Remnant discussed in this chapter, which 4 describe you?

Note: Please get ready to write the Feedback on this Course. Also get ready to take the Course Impact Assessment

Chapter Sixteen

Some Critical Issues to consider

Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah – who was conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit in the womb of The Virgin Mary, born in a Manger and lived as a Hebrews in a human body prepared for Him for 33 and half years is the Central Personality and Issue of all ages! He is the Centre and Circumference of the Kingdom of Elohim that is now in the hearts of saints as a spiritual reality. He will rule and reign as Supreme potentate over the entire earth in the manifest phase of the Kingdom that is soon to come!

As the ONLY bridge between Divinity and Humanity, The whole counsel of the Word reveals that He is indeed the Incarnation of Elohim in the earth realm – Emmanuel – who came from Heaven to dwell amongst His own. He went on to do good, demonstrating the power of the age to come. He ended that earthly walk by tasting death for all who believe. His resurrection and ascension back to heaven sealed the deal for all time. Those who come into the true Kingdom of Elohim will discover that there is NOTHING apart from Him!

Rather than hold debates about observing/celebrating Christmas, Easter and the various feasts with those who prefer to observe the Religious traditions of Christendom, the better thing to do is reach out to as many as Holy Spirit causes to cross our paths to share the wider perspectives of the Truth concerning He Was once a helpless Baby in the Manger and Who later hung on the Cross, pouring out His Sinless Blood and Life.

The reason is simple: saints cannot change the calendar that drives the world system which is the Gregorian one

based on the Julian version. Rather than fight what is fixed, it is better to seize the moment by proclaiming the love of Elohim in the Incarnation of Yeshua, His full Identity and demonstrating that Divine quality of love to our neighbors, colleagues and all who can do with an act of mercy in those festive seasons including the poor, homeless, sick and old.

In reality, when Yeshua, Jesus was actually born is not as important as Who He really is! What is most important about the incarnation is the significance of Divinity becoming humanity out of deep love for the lost seed of Adam!

As billions celebrate 'Christmas' and 'Easter' across the world, it is the responsibility of saints to proclaim the fullness of Who He is, The Master of the entire universe! Without accepting or understanding these things about Yeshua Jesus and submitting to His Sovereign rule is like organizing a birthday feast without the presence of the Chief Celebrant! This very Yeshua, Jesus – who is fully Elohim and fully Man, is the reason for the season and indeed all seasons! Let us allow Him to have right of way, using our vessels to Proclaim the Truth that is Him and demonstrating His ability to change and transform lives. Ultimately, this is what matters most, not striving about words to no profit!

A biblical refresher

Titus 2:11-14 (KJV) 11 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, 12 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; 13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; 14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

Hebrews 1:1-3, 8 (KJV) 1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:

8 But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

2 Peter 2:1 (KJV) 1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

1 John 5:7 (KJV) 7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

Saints, we need to know Yeshua, Jesus fully within the revelations in The Word and by the help of the Holy Spirit so that those who claim to have a fresh revelation of a Kingdom in which Yahshua is not to be preached will not gain a foothold to plant their dangerous leaven!

The truth is that the Kingdom we are called to seek first rests on this solid foundation: that Yeshua, Jesus is the Reigning King in hearts of the redeemed as Elohim made flesh and Who once dwelt amongst His subjects. He experienced life in human form and by overcoming all wiles of the wicked one, condemned sin in the flesh so that all who receive and accept this strategic

revelation are automatically translated from the Kingdom of darkness into His Kingdom.

Colossians 1:12-20 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

Rejection of the divinity of Yeshua Jesus is the grand ground of all religions and secular humanistic thought patterns. Any kingdom teaching which rejects the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus or belittles His stature as Center and Circumference of it is another gospel of another kingdom - Galatians 1:6-10 and cannot be by inspiration of Holy Spirit.

1 Corinthians 12:3 (KJV) 3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

It is no wonder that such pretensions to the kingdom often do not proclaim His soon return but encourage their subscribers to possess this world in a fashion that directly contradicts His attitude and teachings.

John 18:36 (KJV) 36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

The return of the King of Kings to consummate the establishment of the eternal Kingdom of Elohim will obviously settle all opinions on this matter. That is why saints are encouraged to prayerfully study the Word, asking Holy Spirit for illumination so that their faith will rest on Him and not on any fanciful theories of men. He will return for those who are earnest or zealous for Him,

Hebrews 9:28 (KJV) 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

These are saints who are watching and praying just as the Wise virgins of Matthew 25:1-13.

The strong statements Holy Spirit released to saints in Ephesus and Colosse about the Identity of Yeshua, who they are in Him and his prayers for them are worth our careful study.

Ephesians 1:3-23 (KJV) 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: 4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: 5 Having

predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, 6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. 7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; 8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence; 9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself: 10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him: 11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will: 12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ. 13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, 14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory. 15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, 16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; 17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: 18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, 19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, 20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from

the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, 21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: 22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church, 23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

Colossians 1:1-29 (KJV) 1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother, 2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 3 We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, 4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints, 5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel; 6 Which is come unto you, as it is in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth: 7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellowservant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ; 8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit. 9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; 10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; 11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness; 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath

translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight: 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; 24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church: 25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God; 26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints: 27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: 28 Whom we

preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: 29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

Those who have ears to hear will hear. Those who prefer to ignore will do as they please!

Assignment: Please share 5 main things you learnt from this chapter

Chapter Seventeen

Epilogue

Necessity of a proper biblical, non-religious understanding of Yeshua, Jesus

No Other way!

To all intent and purposes, the Kingdom cannot be accessed by any other way other than that straight gate and narrow way which is the divinity and humanity of its central character, Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus Christ the Messiah, very Elohim < or as generically called, God> and very Man.

No one can gate crash into the Kingdom except through Him nor is there room to sneak in through any window. A proper biblical understanding and a resting of our faith on this solid truth is not negotiable. Those who set aside or twist the word to offer exotic concepts are in danger of profanity.

Those who reject the divinity of Yeshua are not ready for His return for they deny the very basis of that reality. For those who do not accept the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus because they do not understand, all true saints have a responsibility to intercede that their eyes of understanding be opened to receive like babies, this central truth on which all other truths hang - Matthew 18:1–5. Let us join our brother Paul the Apostle to pray for such people using the words of these scriptures: Ephesians 1:15–23; Colossians 1:9–18.

Consider this reality...

Five things constitute the central pillars on which the faith and lifestyle of true Christians rest:

Firstly, they entered the Kingdom through the front door which is simply based on the finished work of Yeshua on the Cross as the perfect Elohim-Perfect man who alone is the bridge between divinity and humanity. It was this revelation of His divinity uttered by Peter that Yeshua, Jesus considered the proper foundation of building His Church.

Matthew 16:18 (KJV) 18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

Secondly, let us take note that Yeshua and the Kingdom are not mutually exclusive but rather mutually inclusive realities. The Kingdom is His in the spiritual dispensation that now is wherein He is enthroned in the hearts of saints. It is also His in the sense that it is He who will descend from heaven the second time in the fullness of glory and power to rule and reign the entire earth realm in the manifest phase which will start on a day and hour known only to the Father. All that we are doing in the present time is to represent Him and the Kingdom by our lifestyle and proclamation.

Revelation 11:15 (KJV) 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

Thirdly, the entire life of saints is one that is lived through the grace they draw from the risen Yeshua, by the power of the indwelling Holy Spirit as they abide in Him (John 15:1-17; Philippians 1:6; Philippians 2:13).

Fourthly, they are fully engaged in seeking first the Kingdom – putting the overall strategic interests of King Yeshua, Jesus above their own personal goals as they engage in the ministry of reconciliation called the Great Commission according to the quantum of the Holy Spirit functioning within them with the graces and gifts received, In other words, such saints are invested in completing the work Yeshua started.

2 Corinthians 5:17-21 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV) 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be

witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

Fifthly, true Kingdom citizens realize that they are strangers and pilgrims in this present life which will one day pass away. So they are in earnest expectation of the return of the Lord to stamp out all rebellion and establish the fullness of the Kingdom. This expectation keeps them pure and different, even as they impact the various so-called mountains of society by their 'other worldly' lifestyles. They are separate from, not isolated from the world in order to engage with and impact it in fulfilment of the charge to 'occupy', until King Yeshua returns (Luke 19:11-27; John 14:1-11)

1 Peter 2:10-12 (KJV) 10 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

1 John 3:1-3 (KJV) 1 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. 2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 3 And every man

that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

Through His disciples, Yeshua, Jesus exerts and expands the kingdom mandate where He plants them in this present life time so that they dispense His presence and power where they live, work and have influence. It is the earnest expectation of the creation that such disciples emerge and show the way to Elohim by being possessors, rather than mere professors of the kingdom.

One central assignment of true leaders in the kingdom is to deliver saints from all self-imposed and religious limitations as well as the deadly poison of doctrines of devils so that they will seek Him and His righteousness with all their heart (spirit), soul and strength (body) - Deuteronomy 6:4, 5. Matthew 6:33, thus acquires an added urgency in the hearts of all true Kingdom citizens as a lifestyle rather than a creed.

The risen and gloried Christ is Head of the Church, which is His Body. He is also its chief Cornerstone. This is because the Church is not a building or a denomination but the totality of all those who are redeemed by the Blood of the Lamb, from all races, kindred and tongues (Ephesians 2:19-22; Ephesians 5:23-27; Colossians 1:9-18). As the head of all principality and power, Yeshua assures all who are His that EVERYTHING, including satanic activities against them, shall ultimately work together for their good. The risen Yeshua is truly in charge, if we let go and allow Him to run our lives (Colossians 1:9-18; Colossians 2:1-10; Romans 8:28-39).

Understanding Present, spiritual phase of the Kingdom

The present phase of the Kingdom is spiritual, evident in Yeshua's sovereign reign in the heart of the redeemed. To

that extent, the Kingdom is the sphere of life and creation which is fully subject to His authority. Citizens of the Kingdom therefore are men and women, young and old of all races, ethnicities, ages and socio-economic status who have received Yeshua Jesus as very Elohim and very man in their hearts and prove it by the way they have abandoned their agendas and taken on His; who yield completely to Holy Spirit in all decisions, trusting Him to guide them into the perfect will of Yahweh and who are willing to lay down their lives, if need be, should He require same for fulfilment of the divine purpose. They have no ambition that is driving them, no opinion they clutch to and certainly realize that their ultimate kingdom is not of this world. They know that despite all the glitter this world offers, it is fundamentally out of sync with the will of Elohim.

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

These people are not engaged in what is now called “Churchianity” which is simply membership of denominations and subjection to the whims and caprices of men and women – the clergy - who claim superior standing.

Those who qualify as kingdom citizens are those who have denied self, taken up their own bespoke crosses to follow Yeshua, Jesus to be crucified with Him so that the life they live in the flesh is no longer theirs but that of He who died for them. These are saints who have experienced the reality of the beauty of death of self and enthronement of Him! (Matthew 16:24-26; Galatians 2:20 and Psalm 50:5). Such

people are simply incapable of glorying in the flesh any more – neither physical features, nor qualifications nor financial stature matter much to them (Galatians 6:14).

They simply have accepted the liberating yoke of Yeshua which delivers them from anxiety, worry and the cares of this life (Matthew 6:25-34; Matthew 11:28-32; 1 Peter 5:7). These people have translated from being mere believers, not because of superior actions but because they have received Grace to lay aside their own human wisdom and rather put their whole trust in Yahweh and His written word.

By no way is it implied that these saints are 100 percent sinless all the time. Many occasionally stumble in sin, but often not by conscious decisions to displease Yahweh. When they do, they run immediately to the pool of the blood for cleansing. Because they are mature in Him, they are able to receive forgiveness and justification to the degree that they do not give room for the enemy to dredge their past and lay accusations against them (Micah 7:18–20; 1 John 1:1-9; 1 John 2:1,2) They are simply living by grace, with lively consciences which tremble at the word of Yahweh and ever conscious of His Omniscience and Omnipresence. By being humble and in a state of brokenness before Yahweh, they attracting divine approval (Isaiah 66:1, 2). But let it be noted that such saints do not live in Sin and do not give Sin, Flesh and Satan occasion to exercise dominion over them as Romans 6 and 1 John 3:1-10 state with great clarity.

In this present dispensation of time known as the Church Age, there is only a tiny fraction of estimated 8-9 billion people on earth who are completely sold out to Yahweh in the manner He prescribed. The name by which Yeshua, Jesus would have these kinds of people called is “disciples” or followers. In the city of Antioch, the disciples earned the sobriquet “Christian” because of the way they emulated their

Lord and Saviour (Acts 11:26). Just as saints in that early or Alpha Church were sold out and focused on Kingship of Yeshua over them and the reality of His coming Kingdom as worth all the trouble to partake therein, so shall the Omega or end time Church be thus inclined.

What Then Shall I do with Yeshua, Jesus who is called Messiah?

This question by Pilate at the judgement seat in Matthew 27:22 is still ringing out today. It rings in the ears of the various religions which are opposed to Yeshua, Jesus as King of the earth. It rings even more in the ears of those who claim to be Christians and kingdom citizens but deny His deity. What any one does with the real Yeshua, Jesus is a personal choice. Let no one however be in any doubt of the consequences of rejecting He who is the only Way, Truth and Life in the very essence of His Being as Elohim made Flesh.

Yeshua came as Emmanuel, a baby in a manger amongst animals. He lived without property, doing the will of the Father; died semi-naked on the Old Rugged Cross, hung between heavens and earth; exited this world to snatch the authority over mankind from Satan and on the third day resurrected (Matthew 28:18). Before His followers, He ascended on High and is seated at the right hand of Majesty waiting for the exact hour and minute, down to the very second when it has been determined that He will return in great glory and power to consummate the dealings of Yahweh with man.

Let us base our faith in Him on the full counsel of the Word and not on the opinions of men or the works of people who have used His name to amass fame and fortune, living anti-kingdom lifestyles as superstars with superior revelation

and knowledge. The degree of love that drove Yeshua to make the sacrifice of Incarnation is simply too high for the finite human mind to fully comprehend. We can truly only receive this truth by faith and then reason will follow. If reason leads, there will be confusion as said in 1 Corinthians 2:1-16.

While waiting, we need to mature in Yeshua. Our Elohim is One Who does things by process. We are called to grow in grace since we entered the kingdom as babes with limited understanding of our position in Him and who He is in us (2 Peter 3:18). We also begin our service in the vineyard as servants with limited knowledge of His will and grand purpose. There comes a time however when the King requires us to make a transition to become His friends. This is the state of intimacy in which we desire His Presence and fellowship more than the toys that we used to fancy. We learn to be satisfied in Him and yearn to obey Him and co-labour out of love and not fear driven duty (John 15:9-16). This was the same transition which made Yahweh to single Moses out for an intimate fellowship for the man had this testimony: while Yahweh revealed His acts to Israel, to Moses He revealed His ways (Psalm 103:7). The ways of Elohim are what we need to pursue in this last hour and not to chase after signs and wonders which should follow us when we have the right priorities (Mark 16:15-20).

If we seek Yahweh, even chase after Him, signs and wonders will chase us and be our normal kingdom experience in everyday life (Mark 16:17, 18). We do not need to rent huge stadia, compose and sing special songs in a particular way with special effects and stage lightings and spend loads of money for the Holy Spirit to show up. It is time for the Holy Spirit to show up anywhere and everywhere we are. It is a shame that we try to confine the

very Ruach Ha Chodesh Who breathed order into the chaos that was on the earth at the dawn of history into buildings called churches or programs we organize and expect Him to show up. We are not to dictate for Him when to show up. The Holy Spirit is to use us and situations as He wills and when He purposes. The Holy Spirit will always show up wherever Yeshua, Jesus is glorified in Spirit and in Truth.

However as the Holy Writ clearly reveals, we are also to mature into the realm of son ship where we take full responsibility to represent Yeshua in any part of the earth where we have been planted. We have the authority to boldly use His name to bring down all rebellion to His authority and exert influence of the Kingdom over everything, animate and inanimate. In so doing, we are totally sold out to Him and are dead to humanistic ambitions. We accumulate no perishing goods and fancies because we are using every capacity, gift and resources available to advance the Kingdom and its righteousness. We lay our treasures in heaven with a zest which makes our natural brothers and friends to wonder if we are out of our minds. Sons do the business of their Fathers with all strength knowing assuredly that All of His assets are theirs. There can be thus no hireling spirit within the heart of a true son. It is in this regard that we are seen as brothers of Yeshua, Jesus living and ministering as He did with lives which glorify Yahweh our Father.

It is unfortunate that Satan has corrupted this glorious maturation process, through the pseudo-kingdom movement, to present Yeshua, Jesus as no more than a messenger of Yahweh and to elevate men to assume they are equal to Him. This cultic error is an expensive joke. What a shame that some people buy this distortion and hold on to

it tenaciously (John 20:17, Romans 8:14-17; Galatians 4:1-7; Hebrews 2:1-18; Matthew 6:24-34).

The signs of the times are very clear: Yeshua, Jesus is coming soon.

Let us live in great carefulness of what we believe, how we live and prepare our hearts and minds to receive Him. Let us therefore allow Holy Spirit to perfect holiness in us in thought, words and deeds. Let us love Yahweh our Elohim with all our hearts, soul and strength and our neighbors as ourselves. On these two, rest all we can ever do. Let us, in love and great conviction, present this same Yeshua, Jesus to those who are lost so that their names can also be inscribed in the Lamb's Book of Life. Let us also intercede earnestly for friends and relations who claim to believe in Him but deny His divinity. They are in great danger of crucifying Him afresh when they affirm such a bold lie. Brethren, be bold to confess Yeshua as the Divine Personality He Is Who was incarnated to shed His holy blood that all who believe can be saved - Matthew 10:32, 33; John 3:16, 17.

Epilogue: Final Word

The time has come for all who claim to be in Yeshua, Jesus to determine if He is:

- A mere human messenger Yahweh sent to proclaim the Kingdom just as Moses was a human messenger used to download the Torah;
- An Angel who was sent from heaven to deliver a message of hope to the world; Or
- Who the Holy Scripture presents as an Incarnation of Elohim in the earth realm to provide for Himself a sinless sacrifice that pays the price for the original sin of Adam and Eve so that those who believe are

recovered as His sons in the earth realm. This manifestation of Elohim in the earth realm had to be in the form of a Begotten Son Whose lifestyle modelled how Yahweh, the Father wants adopted sons who come into His family on the basis of His propitiatory work to live.

Hebrews Chapters 1 and 2 and all the scriptures sited in this course make the case for the Divinity of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah as revealed by Holy Spirit Who illuminated them with great clarity so that no one will be deceived.

Let it be known that Elohim is One, manifested in Three Personalities revealed in the whole counsel of the Holy Writ as Father, Son and Holy Spirit. To be fair, logical, developed minds are at times perplexed with some scriptures where Yeshua stated that the Father is greater than Him (like John 14:28). We need to consider the reality He spoke of His Humanity in which His focus was to demonstrate how saints ought to be totally subject to Yahweh and yet relate with Him not as an Unknown 'God' but a real heavenly Father they can have intimate relationship with!

There are also some who are confused by the reality that after Yeshua reigns for a thousand years on earth at His second coming He will hand over the Kingdom to the Father after putting down all rebellion (1 Corinthians 15:24-28). The truth is that this does not in any way negate His Divinity. It simply re-enforces the reality that though Elohim is One, there are Divine Personalities with specific roles therein and the Father has pre-eminence shown by the reality that He always sat on the Throne of Grace even while Yeshua was incarnated and functioned in the earth realm in a Human Body as the Son.

The encounter of Yeshua with the religious leaders of His day and what He told them offers a binary choice to: to accept His Divinity or to reject it.

John 5:16-39 (KJV) 16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day. 17 But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work. **18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.** 19 Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise. 20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel. 21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will. 22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son: 23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him. 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life. 25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live. 26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself; 27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man. 28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that

are in the graves shall hear his voice, 29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation. 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me. 31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true. 32 There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true. 33 Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth. 34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved. 35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light. 36 But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me. 37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape. 38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not. 39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

Divinity of Yeshua, Jesus is part of the Mystery of the Godhead

Ultimately, it must be acknowledged that the Divinity of Yeshua, Jesus is a mystery that will only be fully comprehended when saints are translated, and time is no more. Certain specifics of the relationship of the Personalities that are manifested to humanity as Father, Son and Holy Spirit are not to be subject to human interpretations, disputations and divisions. The principle of

Scripture concerning certain things that are partly or fully hidden in the realm of mystery is stated in this scripture:

Deuteronomy 29:29 (KJV) 29 The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

This scripture puts the matter in perspective that a day is coming when the mystery will be resolved:

Revelation 10:7 (KJV) 7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

For now, it safest to dwell in the realm of what is clearly revealed so that we can exercise unshakeable faith on Yeshua as an incarnation of Elohim in the earth realm!

1 Timothy 3:16 (KJV) 16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

In Him, we have Hope of eternity!

John 14:1-11 (KJV) 1 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. 2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. 4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. 5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way? 6

Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

Based on the revelation in this Course, we can now understand the depth of the Love of Elohim Who sent His Only Begotten Son to save us! Let us preach this truth to all sinners within our loop of influence with deep conviction and passion so that as many as are ordained shall be saved!

John 3:16-17 (KJV) 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. 18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. 19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

Further reading: 1 John 3:1-3; 2 Peter 3:17, 18; Revelations 21:1-8; Revelations 22:1-21.

Assignment: Please share 5 major things you understood from this chapter

Note: When you complete study of the 17 lessons and assignments in Course 102, you can proceed to the next steps: the first is to write the Feedback in the appropriate space. Secondly, you can undertake the Course Impact Assessment which is a sort of Examination designed to assess how far you understood some of the key concepts in the Course.

The Next Course which make up the Trilogy called Systematic Applied Kingdom Theology is Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What He does. It begins on Monday. Apostle George will be joined by some Principal Officers and Mentors in teaching the Course. After that Course, we will have a weeklong vacation.

Apostle George and Pastor Grace will be on Mission to Cote D'Ivoire and Liberia in West Africa April 23 – May 1. Please pray for safe flights; Holy Spirit-filled and led meetings under Open Heavens and release of impartation that will transform believers into disciples and from disciples to able ministers of the New Covenant who live like sons of Elohim and take responsibility for their nations. If you can support the mission, please contact Teacher Stephanie via visionarymail7@gmail.com

Copyright policy:

Please share the revelation in this course freely with your friends, congregants and family! This and all materials of the Global School of Ministry and Global Advanced Mentorship Program (Master Class series) are free of Babylonian-type copyright restrictions and tendencies to merchandise revelations and gifts of God! But please do not use them to print a book as that is the responsibility of Authentic

Kingdom Culture Inc. A full eBook based on this course will be published as part of the Trilogy titled Systematic Applied Kingdom Theology on the website

www.kingdombooksclub.com

Partnership

Let's make it happen together! If the Holy Spirit has been tugging at your heart that you are connected with this sovereign move to teach, train, equip, activate and release believers into disciples and ministers according to the Priesthood Order of Melchizedek, please do not procrastinate! There are many ways you can be involved:

- You can use the PayPal button on the website www.kingdombooksclub.com to send your support.
- You can enlist in the 2 Timothy 2:2 project. All you need to do is simply take the teaching notes and video lessons you receive seriously, study them prayerfully with the Bible and internalize the principles. Allow the Holy Spirit to make the word part of you. Proceeding there from, you look for some other believers Holy Spirit wants to use you to impact. Invite them to your home or indeed anywhere you can find and begin a weekly class. There you teach them, pray together and encourage one another. It's your ministry! We will simply resource you to run it as a live training center of the Global School of Ministry and help you to take part in the move of Elohim to raise the army with whom you will together take the city where He planted you! Remember that our mandate is to make disciples

of all people, cities and nations through teaching
of the Word in Matthew 28:18-20

- You can go! You are free to join any of our mission teams that are already in the field or preparing to go. All you need to do is buy your ticket and have some funds for personal needs. If you prefer to support ministries and missions on the ground or respond to the needs of orphans, orphanages, widows, widowhood organizations and indigent ministers on the frontline, we encourage you to connect with Global Missions Board through www.akingdomculture.com
- You can join the team of intercessors from across the world who are connecting to the various groups praying for this and all other visions raised by God to prepare the saints to occupy effectively while earnestly awaiting the return of Jesus. If you wish to be part of the team of intercessors, please write to frontlineintercessors.uk@gmail.com
- If you are blessed with skills to edit manuscripts or design book covers and you are willing to volunteer them as your contributions to keep this Kingdom project on track, please write to visionarymail7@gmail.com and we will schedule further discussion.
- The network where we meet other ministers for fellowship and godly relationships is International Ministers Fellowship. Browse through this website and connect with the remnant in your city, state and nation www.imfministers.com

Feedback for Course 102: Understanding Yeshua, Jesus The Son of Elohim

Astrid Mokhoon – London, UK: After the fall of Adam and Eve and the fact that sin took over the humanity, the sacrifices of bulls and other wouldn't be enough in order to save humanity. It had to come from a Human form, but at the same time beyond human and who would have the capacity to take all sins, and from One who would be pure, without blemish. From this, we could see that the Love of Elohim for us was at work, when sending His Only Son to die for us.

The issue of divinity of Yeshua is controversial to those who do not believe in Him as Yeshua came as a baby. They are holding to a plastic cross. Like the mystery of the Triune, the Divinity can only be embraced by Faith. Yeshua accomplishes his mandate as He was both Divine as well as human. From the scriptures in Ephesians 1:3-4; Genesis 1:26 •Genesis 3:22 etc, we have a deeper understanding that Yeshua existed in Heaven before the date He was incarnated in the Earth realm as a human form.

Yeshua was presented as the Lamb that was slain. This sacrificial Lamb whose Blood would be shed for the remission of the sins of all who would believe. This lamb reconciled humanity to Elohim. The reality of the resurrection of Yeshua is one proof of the Divinity of Yeshua Which was prophesied by others and himself. Yeshua is King in the lives of His redeemed. He is king of the kingdom Nation, a soon returning King who will rule the whole earth.

Yeshua is the Creator, Saviour, Justifier, Healer & Deliverer. He is our Master.

Sadly religion has put a veil on many people's eyes. As ministers who have been equipped with the truth, we are to intercede for those who are still holding on the plastic cross, believing that Yeshua is still a babe and sadly instead of having an intimate relationship with Him, they are worshipping men and false doctrines. May we be useful instruments to empower and bring these ones to know and embrace the joy of walking with Yeshua day by day knowing that He died for us to receive salvation and that He is soon coming back. He will return for those who are earnest/zealous for Him.

10 scriptures which ministered to me are: Genesis 3:15; Isaiah 53:3; Psalm 110:4; Matthew 21:12; Psalm 55:12-13; Mark 14:57-58; Mark 15:4-5; Romans 8:1-4; Isaiah 53:1; Acts 2:38

Platforms that I found helpful were the written lessons in the class room and the Live stream on Facebook

Apostle George has made it very easy (yet empowering) for me to understand this lesson. The teachings are powerful and exciting.

I would rate this course as 100 percent as for me being brought up in a religious background, these truths have enabled me to have a deeper understanding of who Yeshua is and mostly how powerful He is and embracing this truth, can only grow me spiritually.

Strong Tower - Germany: 1. This course brings the fullness of the revelation of Yeshua, Jesus as not just our Saviour who paid the price with his blood on the cross, that will take care of our spirit when we are done with our body here on earth, or a father waiting for us at the other end of our phase, but as our Lord also, who we submit our will to, while still living here on earth, and trust him totally that his

plans for us are of good, not evil, to do what he has promised. it reveals the dispositions which are far more than the symbolic handing on the cross. The relationship thereafter is what interest Elohim the most.

The truth is that the Kingdom we are called to seek first rests on this solid foundation: that Yeshua, Jesus as the Reigning King in hearts of the redeemed as Elohim made flesh and Who once dwelt amongst His subjects. He experienced life in human form and by overcoming all wiles of the wicked one, condemned sin in the flesh so that all who receive and accept this strategic revelation are automatically translated from the Kingdom of darkness into His Kingdom.

Rejection of the divinity of Yeshua Jesus is the grand ground of all religions and secular humanistic thought patterns. Any kingdom teaching which rejects the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus or belittles His stature as Center and Circumference of it is another gospel of another kingdom - Galatians 1:6-10 and cannot be by inspiration of Holy Spirit.

The Lord is at work to restore His Church to its rightful glory and radiance ahead of His return. His principal instrument in this regard is provision of the full illumination and power of His Word to bring about the remnant

The remnant of Yeshua is everywhere: in the Church of Rome; Organised Protestant Mainline Churches and in the Independent Churches. They are not sold onto labels of men. They are individual members of the Body and are part of His One organic Church. He alone ultimately knows them and is ordering their steps to see and know each other by His Spirit, not the flesh.

Those who are full of the revelation of his teaching are having a spiritual degree in his Kingdom that they will be

rooted and not be shaking in times of tribulation. like Apostle Paul said in Philippians 3:10 that we may know him and increase in the knowledge and fullness of this power.

10 Scriptures which ministered most to me: Ephesians 4:2 - 6 We are one body, one Elohim; Titus 2:11 For we all are product of Grace; John 5:18 Making himself equal with God; Revelation 1:8 He is the Alfa and Omega; Galatians 1:6-9 Not following another Gospel; Proverbs 18:10 He is our Strong Tower; Luke 19:13 Occupy till i come; 2 Corinthians 5:18 He has given us the ministry of Reconciliation; Hebrews 1:1-4 He is the express image of the father; 1 Cor 10:4 And that rock they drank from was Christ

The platforms of delivery most helpful in terms of how effective they were used by the Teacher to communicate to me as a person: The written lessons in the class room AND the Live stream on Facebook

THE STYLE OF DELIVERY AND CONTENT WAS GOOD
Overall 80% on a scale of 100.

Ehimare David – Italy: Yeshua, Jesus is One single personality that be-straddles the course of history. He existed before time. In the Bible, He was first presented in a figure on the day of creation as part of the One Indivisible Elohim Who made the heavens and the earth out of nothing with these words.

When Adam and Eve sinned, and it was time to expel them from the Garden of Eden, we see Yeshua embedded in the decision because He was first prophesied as the Seed of the Woman Who would crush the head of Satan and redeem what was lost in Adam and Eve.

While most people of other faiths are not averse to discussions of a Supreme Being that they generally call by

the generic verb 'God' Who is powerful and all sufficient, they immediately bristle with anger when you make mention of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, and it is obvious that there must be something deep about this Personality Who was manifestation of what Moses prophesied but the thick veil of Religion prevented them from seeing Him as He is or receiving the truth about Him. They sought to redefine Him to fit into an Europeanised Personality and a religion of personal interest.

This is what is still going on in our present-day Christianity, they don't want to reveal to us the kingdom of Elohim which He said we should seek, they don't want to show us that Yeshua is the only way, they want to do things that will enrich their belly. So, everything has been packaging to deceive us into accepting their own doctrine and satanic agenda.

They turn Christmas, Easter, and other celebration that is supposed to have be for praising and thanking Elohim for sending us a redeemer (Savior), to feasting and wining, and for their hidden agendas. They never want to let us know the truth that Yeshua is the pre-existed one, who was prophesied to incarnate as Elohim on earth who will recover the kingdom Adam lost.

2.The key thing I learnt in this course. Yeshua, Jesus was born as prophesied, He was use as the pascal lamb, died, nailed on the cross, buried, arose from the dead and ascended to Heaven where He is seated at the right hand of the Father interceding for us as High Priest. The resurrection of Yeshua is indeed a cornerstone of our Faith as Kingdom citizens. If He had not resurrected, Yeshua would have been like one of the human founders of religions in the world. His resurrection by the power of the same Holy Spirit Who planted Him in the womb of Mary

validated completion of the earthly assignment and approval of The Father. He is serving as High Priest, interceding for us before the Father: He has gone into the eternal realm as our fore runner, releasing grace for us to serve faithfully as Priests and make it to the end. He is enjoying the worship of angels, waiting for the day and hour known to only Elohim when He will return to subdue all opposition and set up the Blessed Kingdom.

3.The ten scriptures that ministered to me: Isaiah 53:1-5; John1:1-3,10; Romans 10:8-10; Hebrews 2:5-13; 2Corinthians 2:17; Matthew 3:11; Colossians 1:18-21; John 14:6; John 11:25; Revelation 1:8

The most helpful platforms, the written lessons in the class room, the Live stream on Facebook and the recorded video lessons Apostle George is a great teacher and facilitator, very transparent with good teaching skills, he is very understandable and always impact you to your satisfaction.
ii. I always give him 100 percent for a job well done.

Course Impact Assessment Course 102: Understanding Yeshua, Jesus

Preamble

To truly qualify to do this Course Impact Assessment, the students are instructed to first complete Lessons 1-17 and submit their Feedback. The idea is to ensure that proper learning takes place first before assessments are done. In other words, complete the Course first and then do the Course Impact Assessment. You will not be penalized or deemed as late.

Reminder this assessment is not academic. The assessment is largely reflective. Please provide answers from experiential truth released into your heart while participating on this detailed teaching about Understanding Yeshua, Jesus. We are not looking for memorized facts in the brain!

Between 60 to 90 minutes should be enough to do this Impact Assessment. If you need an extra hour, please go ahead and take it.

1. Please write a brief summary of Who Yeshua, Jesus is.
2. Explain why Elohim needed to be incarnated in human form.
3. What are the implications of having a proper knowledge of who Yeshua, Jesus is? *
4. Understanding what the Name of Yeshua, Jesus secured for the Alpha Church briefly explain the same for His Omega Church. *

5. Of the 20 offices of Yeshua, Jesus which came alive for you during this course and why?

6. Which aspect of the course has made the greatest impact on you

7. Please rate this Course on a scale of 1-100 percent. Please break it down so that we can understand and learn:

On a scale of 1-25, the depth and scope of revelation

On a scale of 1-25, how much were you personally impacted?

On a scale of 1-25, how relevant were the Scriptures cited?

On a scale of 1-25, rate the Teacher, Apostle George

Postscript

This download from the Throne Room is made available, free of charge as the King instructed us for training those He will use to reform His Church and make her ready for His soon return. There is no Babylonian copyright restriction to limit your ability to use the material to study, pray it in and apply it in your life and ministry. This will enable you to build according to the Master Plan of the King so that you may be bold at His appearing! 1 Corinthians 3:10-15.

Please share this and all materials of the Global School of Ministry freely on and off Facebook with friends, family and other saints. Please do not use them to print books! The right to do so has been granted to Kingdom agency. An eBook version will be made available for free download on www.kingdombooksclub.org as soon as editing is completed.

How to be involved

If you would like to be part of the elect who Elohim will use to impact and transform the Church worldwide with this revelation, there are various ways you can be involved, depending on your skills:

- i. Promote these revelations to the wider Body through Electronic or Print means or via Facebook and other Social Media;
- ii. Be part of those who will use revelations in this course to train other leaders and saints within your loop of Kingdom influence - on and off Facebook;
- iii. You have the skills/capacity to edit or proofread these materials
- iv. You can support in any other way: financially or otherwise;

Please send a note to: visionarymail7@gmail.com

Masterclass Curriculum

The curriculum includes 41 courses and is divided into five modules consisting of basic and advanced courses. The basic courses are foundational Christian doctrines and beliefs, based entirely and completely on the bible as well as practical principles and practices concerning Ministry and how to fulfil same.

Module 1: Christian/Kingdom Foundation – 8 Courses

Course 100: Constitution of the Kingdom – The Holy Scriptures as sure foundation of our Faith

Course 101: Understanding Elohim

Course 102: Understanding Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah

Course 103: Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What He does

Course 104: The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths

Course 105: The 9 Fundamental C's (responses of the Truly Redeemed)

Course 106: The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope and Charity

Course 107: Grace

Module 2: The Kingdom and the Church – 10 Courses

Course 108: The Church

Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth

Course 110: The Church of His Vision

Course 111: The Kingdom of Elohim

Course 112: The Ascension Office – Gifts (Fivefold Leadership Gifts)

Course 113: Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How

Course 114: Leadership in the Household of Faith

Course 115: Authority

Course 116: The Great Commission

Course 117: Ministerial Ethics

Module 3: Kingdom Citizen and Ambassador – 9 Courses

Course 118: The Call, Cost, and Rewards of Discipleship

Course 119: Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling

Course 120: Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity

Course 121: Market Place Ministry

Course 122: Women in Ministry

Course 123: Rewards of the Faithful

Course 124: Christian Marriage & Family Life

Course 125: Finances and Stewardship in Elohim's House

Course 126: Introduction to Christian Counselling

Module 4: Dominion Mandate of the Redeemed – 4 Courses

Course 127: Signs, Wonders, and the Miraculous

Course 128: Understanding the Human Nature

Course 129: Critical Adversaries

Course 130: Prayer & Spiritual Warfare

Course 131: Dispensations, Seasons and Times

Module 5: Digging Deep – 9 Courses

Course 132: Doctrines of the Bible

Course 133: All that Yeshua, Jesus Said and Did

Course 134: Apostasies, Heresies, Errors and the Pseudo-Gospel

Course 135: Priesthood and the Kingdom Church

Course 136: Divine Perspective of Purpose

Course 137: 7 Letters from Heaven

Course 138: Legacies of Yeshua

Course 139: Completing the Unfinished Reformation

Course 140: Strategic Kingdom Leadership

The curriculum is released free of charge to saints worldwide who are willing to utilise the courses to empower other saints by training them to function as the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek. In some parts of the world, Bible Schools have requested and received the curriculum which they use for training. A great company of saints have been trained and ordained through the process worldwide and serve as mentors to saints participating in the Master Class.

Masterclass Mentors

Apostle Kolade Akin – London, UK
Minister LaToshia Banks – Kilgore, Texas
Apostle Otha Bell – Georgetown, Texas
Prophet Rolanda Byrd – Fort Pierce, Florida
Prophet Kandis Carney – Houston, Texas
Minister Chituru Chukwu – London, United Kingdom
Teacher Kevin Chukwu – Glastonbury, Connecticut
Minister Stephanie Foster – Chicago, Illinois
Minister LaTamera Fry – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Brittney McCarty – Kilgore, Texas
Pastor Barbara Gaston – Detroit, Michigan
Evangelist Veronica Ikechi - England, UK
Apostle Brenda Jamison – Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones – San Diego, California
Minister Dionne Maxwell – Indianapolis, Indiana
Minister Taylor McCarty – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Brandon McCarty – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Brittney McCarty – Kilgore, Texas
Apostle Anthonette Morehead – Phoenix, Arizona
Minister Virginia Muthithi – Nairobi, Kenya
Teacher Reginald Phillips – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Karen Phillips – Kilgore Texas

Minister Sherri Raddatz – Deerpark, Texas
Pastor Gofaone Rantshilo – Gaborone, Botswana
Apostle Ron Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas
Pastor Jeremiah Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas
Pastor Sheldon Southerland – Oakridge, North Carolina
Apostle Sharon V. Thomas – Pottstown Pennsylvania
Bishop Martina Tomah – Columbia, South Carolina
Minister Ann Watson – Laurel, Maryland
Apostle Denise Williams – Greensboro, North Carolina
Apostle Geneva Young – Chicago, Illinois
Minister Tim Young – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Leandra Gilbert – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Tavon Green – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Latoya Onyeaso – London, UK
Minister Jacky Hughes – London, UK
Minister Benedicte Msanga Mulyangote
Minister Lisa Gray – Tyler, Texas
Minister Elijah Jawon Louis Banks – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Susan DeRiso – Longview, Texas
Minister Helen Nnenne Anyadik
Minister Liz Young – College Station Texas.
Minister Jacqueline McCarty – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Michelle Wilson – Pottstown, Pennsylvania

Minister Andrea Gillis - Pennsylvania

Apostle Jackson Gabriel-Chiloh

Evangelist Steven Nkando – Pretoria, South Africa

Pastor Jonathan Oriabure – Otta, Nigeria

Minister Antonio Sosa – Kilgore, Texas

Minister Joan Dinnard – Windsor, Connecticut

Minister Bassey Patrick – Lagos, Nigeria

Minister Sharon Southerland - Greensboro, North Carolina

Mudi M. Fashe – London, UK

Principal Officers

Director of Studies, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones – San Diego, California, USA

Registrar, Minister Stephanie Foster – Chicago, Illinois USA

Special Adviser to the Visionaries, Apostle Ronald Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas USA

Managing Editor, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones – San Diego, California USA

Director of Communication, Prophet Minister Kandis Carney – Houston, Texas USA

Special Assistant to the Visionaries for Pastoral Outreach, Pastor Jeremiah Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas USA

Director of Research, Apostle Otha Bell – Georgetown, Texas USA

Special Assistant for Caribbean Basin, Apostle Brenda Jamison – Philadelphia, Pennsylvania USA

Special Assistant for Africa, Apostle Pat Gowera – Harare, Zimbabwe

Special Assistant for Europe, Evangelist Veronica Ikechi – Chestnut England, United Kingdom

Special Assistant at Mission Central London, Pastor Tony Yeboah – London, United Kingdom

Special Assistant to Pastor Grace, Emilian Muteweri - Harlow, Essex United Kingdom

Other Books by George Akalonu

Rewards of the Faithful

Critical Adversaries

Signs, Wonders and Miracles

Legacies of Yeshua

Understanding Human Nature

Doctrines of the Bible

The Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and
Teachers

Understanding Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah

The 9 Fundamental C's: response of the Truly Redeemed

Apostasies, Heresies, Errors and the Pseudo-Gospel

The Holy Spirit: Who He is and What He does

Three Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope, Charity

Grace: Basis of Kingdom Life and Ministry

The Call, Costs and Rewards of Discipleship

The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths

Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity

Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How

Leadership in the Household of Faith

Christian Marriage & Family Life

Finances and Stewardship in Elohim's House

Introduction to Christian Counselling

Dispensations, Seasons, and Times
Priesthood and the Kingdom Church
Completing the Unfinished Reformation
7 Letters from Heaven: Interim Assessment
Strategic Kingdom Leadership
Divine Perspective of Purpose
Prayer & Spiritual Warfare
All that Yeshua Jesus Said and Did
Kingdom Oriented Church Growth
Constitution of the Kingdom: The Holy Scripture as Sure
Foundation of our Faith

ABOUT THE BOOK

One single personality be-straddles the course of history. He existed before time. In the Bible, He was first presented in a figure on the day of creation as part of the One Indivisible Elohim Who made the heavens and the earth out of nothing Genesis 1:26 .

On the day of the fall, He was prophesied as the Seed of the Woman Who would crush the head of Satan and redeem what was lost in Adam and Eve.

Genesis 3:15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

More importantly, Revelation 13:8 presents Him as the Lamb slain before foundation of the world. The obvious meaning is that redemption of fallen humanity was not a Plan B but The Plan!

While most people of other faiths are not averse to discussions of a Supreme Being that they generally call by the generic verb 'God' Who is powerful and all sufficient, they immediately bristle with anger when you make mention of the Divinity of Yeshua Ha Mashiach first translated into Greek as Ioesus Christos (Christos meaning the 'anointed one) which was later translated into English Jesus Christ (the Messiah). Why this is so will be explored in this book.

This treatise is the second in the trilogy which make up Systematic Applied Kingdom Theology. The first was 'Understanding Elohim, the Supreme Godhead'. The third part is titled 'Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What He Does'.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Apostle George Akalonu and his wife Pastor Grace have been used by the Lord to download this treatise for the benefit of the remnant who need to have a more comprehensive knowledge of their Elohim God and be strong in Him.

From London where they live with the five children Elohim blessed them, the Akalonus serve the Body as vision holders of Global School of Ministry, Global Advanced Mentorship Program and International Ministers Fellowship.



ISBN: 1948291185